FUJITSU

FUJITSU Software
ServerView Resource Orchestrator V3.1.2

Errata

Windows/Linux

J2X1-7732-04ENZ0(04)
September 2015

Preface

Purpose

This manual provides corrections to the manuals of FUJITSU Software ServerView Resource Orchestrator V3.1.2 (hereinafter Resource Orchestrator).

The corrections also include update information about patch application.

Organization

This manual is composed as follows:

Chapter 1 List of Corrections and Related Patches

This Chapter explains the corrections for Resource Orchestrator manuals and related patches.

Chapter 2 Corrections

This Chapter explains the corrections of Resource Orchestrator manuals.

Notational Conventions

The corrected sections are indicated using red underlined text.

Export Administration Regulation Declaration

Documents produced by FUJITSU may contain technology controlled under the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Control Law of Japan. Documents which contain such technology should not be exported from Japan or transferred to non-residents of Japan without first obtaining authorization from the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry of Japan in accordance with the above law.

Trademark Information

- ServerView and Systemwalker are registered trademarks of FUJITSU LIMITED.
- All other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Notices

- The contents of this manual shall not be reproduced without express written permission from FUJITSU LIMITED.
- The contents of this manual are subject to change without notice.

Month/Year Issued, Edition	Manual Code
July 2012, First Edition	J2X1-7732-01ENZ0(00)
October 2012, Second Edition	J2X1-7732-02ENZ0(00)
November 2012, Edition 2.1	J2X1-7732-02ENZ0(01)
January 2013, Third Edition	J2X1-7732-03ENZ0(00)
January 2013, Edition 3.1	J2X1-7732-03ENZ0(01)
June 2013, Edition 3.2	J2X1-7732-03ENZ0(02)
August 2013, Edition 3.3	J2X1-7732-03ENZ0(03)
December 2013, Edition 3.4	J2X1-7732-03ENZ0(04)
December 2013, Fourth Edition	J2X1-7732-04ENZ0(00)
June 2014, Edition 4.1	J2X1-7732-04ENZ0(01)
October 2014, Edition 4.2	J2X1-7732-04ENZ0(02)
February 2015, Edition 4.3	J2X1-7732-04ENZ0(03)
September 2015, Edition 4.4	J2X1-7732-04ENZ0(04)

Contents

Chapter 1 List of Corrections and Related Patches

This chapter explains the corrections for Resource Orchestrator manuals and related patches.

1.1 List of Corrections

Table 1.1 Manual Correction List

No.	Corrected Manual	Corrected Section	Correction Details
1	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	2.2 Switchover Operations	New addition of procedures
2	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	2.4 Limitation of Switchover Scope and Additional Recovery	Corrected a reference
3	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	3.8 Configuring the DR Configuration Check Tool	Corrected messages
4	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	4.1 Normal Operation	Corrected a reference
5	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	4.1 Normal Operation	Corrected messages
6	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	4.2.18 Exporting Configuration Information and Resuming Automatic Collection of Switchover Information [Switchover Destination Site]	Unnecessary content has been deleted
7	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	4.2.19 Cleaning Up the Switchover Source Site	New addition of procedures
8	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	4.5 Operation after Failback	New addition of procedures
9	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	B.2 rcxrecovery	Corrected messages
10	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	B.6 rcxdrcheck	Corrected commands
11	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	B.6 rcxdrcheck	Corrected messages
12	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	C.3 Messages Regarding rcxdrcheck	Corrected messages
13	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	C.3 Messages Regarding rcxdrcheck	Corrected messages
14	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	C.3 Messages Regarding rcxdrcheck	Added a message
15	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	C.3 Messages Regarding rcxdrcheck	Added a message
16	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	C.3 Messages Regarding rcxdrcheck	Corrected a reference
17	Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))	Chapter 2 Compatibility Information	Corrected an error
18	Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))	3.1 Restrictions Common to All Editions	Corrected an error

No.	Corrected Manual	Corrected Section	Correction Details
19	Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))	2.3.2 Information about Incompatibility between V3.1.2(T009378WP-06) and V3.1.2(T009378WP-05)	VDI coordination
20	Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))	3.3 Restrictions in Cloud Edition	VDI coordination
21	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))	2.4.2.4 Required Software	VDI coordination
22	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))	5.1.2 Roles and Available Operations	VDI coordination
23	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))	K.1.1 Function of VDI Coordination	VDI coordination
24	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))	K.1.1 Function of VDI Coordination	VDI coordination
25	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))	K.1.2 Preparations for Servers	VDI coordination
26	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	C.1.7 OS Property Definition File	VDI coordination
27	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	C.2.1 Creating Definition Files	VDI coordination
28	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	C.2.12 participating in an Active Directory domain	VDI coordination
29	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	M.1.1 Installation	VDI coordination
30	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	M.1.3 Cancellation	VDI coordination
31	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	M.1.5 Advisory Notes for VMware Horizon View Usage	VDI coordination
32	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	3.1 Setup Wizard	VDI coordination
33	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	5.15 Registering VDI Management Software	VDI coordination
34	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	7.13 Changing VDI Management Software Settings	VDI coordination
35	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	9.12 Deleting VDI Management Software	VDI coordination
36	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	A.1 ROR Console	VDI coordination
37	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	A.2.1 List of Menus	VDI coordination
38	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	A.2.2 Popup Menus	VDI coordination

No.	Corrected Manual	Corrected Section	Correction Details
39	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	A.2.2 Popup Menus	VDI coordination
40	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	A.6 [Resource List] Tab	VDI coordination
41	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	A.7.8 Management Software Attributes	VDI coordination
42	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	A.7.14 L-Server Attributes	VDI coordination
43	User's Guide for Tenant Administrators CE (J2X1-7614-06ENZ0(03))	8.3.17 Reconfiguration Page - Edit a Virtual Server - Others tab	VDI coordination
44	User's Guide for Tenant Administrators CE (J2X1-7614-06ENZ0(03))	8.3.17 Reconfiguration Page - Edit a Virtual Server - Others tab	VDI coordination
45	User's Guide for Tenant Users CE (J2X1-7615-06ENZ0(03))	5.3.15 Reconfiguration Page - Edit a Virtual Server - Others tab	VDI coordination
46	User's Guide for Tenant Users CE (J2X1-7615-06ENZ0(03))	5.3.15 Reconfiguration Page - Edit a Virtual Server - Others tab	VDI coordination
47	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))	3.6 rcxadm lserver	VDI coordination
48	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))	5.28 rcxadm vdimgr	VDI coordination
49	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))	10.9 cfmg_updatevdiconnectinfo (Update VDI Management Server Connection Information) [Windows Manager]	VDI coordination
50	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))	10.10 cfmg_updatevdiparams (Update VDI Coordination Parameters) [Windows Manager]	VDI coordination
51	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))	Appendix A GUI/CLI	VDI coordination
52	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	67146	VDI coordination
53	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	67153	VDI coordination
54	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	67154	VDI coordination
55	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	67267	VDI coordination
56	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	67280	VDI coordination
57	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	67383	VDI coordination
58	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	67384	VDI coordination

No.	Corrected Manual	Corrected Section	Correction Details
59	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	67390	VDI coordination
60	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	67391	VDI coordination
61	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	19.2.2 Messages VSYS10100 to VSYS10150 - VSYS10149	VDI coordination
62	Preface	Abbreviations	VDI coordination
63	Preface	Document Conventions	VDI coordination
64	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	C.6.9 Advisory Notes for RHEL-KVM Usage	The memory_hotplug function
65	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	C.6.1 Creating Definition Files	Supplementary information on command execution
66	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))	Chapter 5 Managing User Accounts	Corrected an error
67	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	3.1 Registering User Accounts	Corrected an error
68	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	67178	Corrected an error
69	Setup Guide VE (J2X1-7604-06ENZ0(04))	9.3 Server Switchover Conditions	Added conditions for server switchover of OVM for SPARC servers
70	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-05ENZ0(05))	Chapter 5 License Setup and Confirmation	Changed the note
71	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	Chapter 2 License Setup and Confirmation	Changed the note
72	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	2.1.2.2 Software Preparation and Checks	Deletion of user accounts
73	User's Guide for Tenant Administrators CE (J2X1-7614-06ENZ0(03))	8.3.15 L-Platform Reconfiguration	Changed the note
74	User's Guide for Tenant Users CE (J2X1-7615-06ENZ0(03))	5.3.13 L-Platform Reconfiguration	Changed the note
75	Design Guide VE (J2X1-7671-05ENZ0(06))	2.5 Hardware Environment	Added supported hardware
76	Design Guide VE (J2X1-7671-05ENZ0(06))	2.5 Hardware Environment	Added supported hardware
77	Design Guide VE (J2X1-7671-05ENZ0(06))	C.2 WWN Allocation Order during HBA address rename Configuration	Added supported hardware
78	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))	2.5 Hardware Environment	Added supported hardware
79	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))	2.5 Hardware Environment	Added supported hardware
80	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))	9.4.1.3 Network Configuration for Rack Mount or Tower Servers (Physical/ Virtual L-Servers)	Added supported hardware
81	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))	C.2 WWN Allocation Order during HBA address rename Configuration	Added supported hardware

No.	Corrected Manual	Corrected Section	Correction Details
82	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	B.1.6 Configuration when Creating a Physical L-Server without Specifying a Model Name in the L-Server Template	Added supported hardware
83	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	B.3.1 Automatic Network Configuration	Added supported hardware
84	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	B.3.1 Automatic Network Configuration	Added supported hardware
85	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	C.2.4 Automatic Network Configuration	Added supported hardware
86	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	C.2.4 Automatic Network Configuration	Added supported hardware
87	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	C.3.4 Automatic Network Configuration	Added supported hardware
88	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	C.3.4 Automatic Network Configuration	Added supported hardware
89	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))	17.6 Network Parameter Auto-Configuration for Cloning Images	Added supported hardware
90	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	15.1.2.1 Creating a Physical L-Server Template	Added supported hardware
91	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	68253	Added supported hardware
92	Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))	3.1 Restrictions Common to All Editions	Added restrictions
93	Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))	3.3 Restrictions in Cloud Edition	Added restrictions
94	Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))	3.1 Restrictions Common to All Editions	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
95	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))	9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
96	Reference Guide (Command) VE (J2X1-7607-06ENZ0(03))	3.2 rcxadm server	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
97	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))	3.11 rcxadm server	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
98	Setup Guide VE (J2X1-7604-06ENZ0(04))	9.1 Overview	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
99	Setup Guide VE (J2X1-7604-06ENZ0(04))	9.2 Configuration	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
100	Setup Guide VE (J2X1-7604-06ENZ0(04))	9.3 Server Switchover Conditions	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
101	Operation Guide VE (J2X1-7605-06ENZ0(03))	4.2 Switchover	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
102	Operation Guide VE (J2X1-7605-06ENZ0(03))	4.3.1 Operations after server switching over	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
103	Operation Guide VE (J2X1-7605-06ENZ0(03))	6.2.3 Replacing Servers	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

No.	Corrected Manual	Corrected Section	Correction Details
104	Operation Guide VE (J2X1-7605-06ENZ0(03))	6.2.5 Replacing Non-server Hardware	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
105	Operation Guide VE (J2X1-7605-06ENZ0(03))	6.3.2 Replacing Servers	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
106	Operation Guide VE (J2X1-7605-06ENZ0(03))	6.3.3 Replacing and Adding Server Components	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
107	Operation Guide VE (J2X1-7605-06ENZ0(03))	9.1.1 Resources Managed by This Product and Timing of Update	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
108	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))	11.2 Deleting Managed Servers	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
109	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))	16.1 Overview	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
110	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))	16.2 Backup	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
111	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))	16.3 Restore	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
112	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))	17.1 Overview	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
113	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))	17.2 Collecting	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
114	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))	17.3 Deploying	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
115	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))	18.2 Settings for Server Switchover	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
116	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	62532	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
117	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	62538	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
118	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	67181	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
119	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	67218	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
120	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	68295	Support for local boot and SAN data environments
121	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))	E.5.2 Preparations for Servers	Added information on conditions for live migration
122	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))	15.6.1 Creation	Added information about the types of characters that can be included in the login passwords for network devices
123	NS Option Instruction (J2X1-7677-05ENZ0(02))	2.2.3.3 Network Configuration Information Files	Added information about the types of characters that can be included in the login passwords for network devices
124	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))	9.4.8.1 When Creating Network Configuration Information (XML Definition)	Obtaining and viewing of VFAB related information of Converged Fabric
125	Operation Guide CE (J2X1-7611-06ENZ0(03))	9.5.3.3 Migrating an Ethernet Fabric to a Multiple VFAB Environment	Obtaining and viewing of VFAB related information of Converged Fabric

No.	Corrected Manual	Corrected Section	Correction Details
126	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	A.7.5 Network Device Attributes	Obtaining and viewing of VFAB related information of Converged Fabric
127	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	A.7.6 Virtual Fabric Attributes	Obtaining and viewing of VFAB related information of Converged Fabric
128	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))	3.8 rcxadm netdevice	Obtaining and viewing of VFAB related information of Converged Fabric
129	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))	15.6.1 Creation	Obtaining and viewing of VFAB related information of Converged Fabric
130	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	41120	Obtaining and viewing of VFAB related information of Converged Fabric
131	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	41121	Obtaining and viewing of VFAB related information of Converged Fabric
132	Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))	2.3.2.2 Obtaining VLAN Information of Network Devices	Added information about incompatibility
133	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	62792	Corrected an error
134	User's Guide for Tenant Administrators CE (J2X1-7614-06ENZ0(03))	8.3.17 Reconfiguration Page - Edit a Disk (for a Virtual Server)	Corrected an error
135	User's Guide for Tenant Users CE (J2X1-7615-06ENZ0(03))	5.3.15 Reconfiguration Page - Edit a Disk (for a Virtual Server)	Corrected an error
136	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators CE (J2X1-7613-06ENZ0(03))	9.3 Display Event Logs	Modified articles
137	User's Guide for Tenant Administrators CE (J2X1-7614-06ENZ0(03))	8.4 Display Event Logs	Modified articles
138	User's Guide for Tenant Users CE (J2X1-7615-06ENZ0(03))	5.4 Display Event Logs	Modified articles
139	Troubleshooting (J2X1-7672-05ENZ0(00))	2.9 The dialog for the HBA address rename setup service is displayed with garbled characters.	Added articles
140	Troubleshooting (J2X1-7672-05ENZ0(00))	9.7 When It Is not possible to Change Server CPU and Memory Specifications, or Disk Sizes during L-Platform Reconfiguration	Added articles
141	Setup Guide VE (J2X1-7604-06ENZ0(04))	E.3 Agent	Modified procedures
142	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	F.3 Agent	Modified procedures
143	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	F.3 Agent	Modified procedures
144	Preface	Abbreviations	Added supported software
145	Design Guide VE (J2X1-7671-05ENZ0(06))	2.4.2.1 Required Basic Software	Added supported software
146	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))	2.4.2.1 Required Basic Software	Added supported software

No.	Corrected Manual	Corrected Section	Correction Details
147	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	C.3.10 Advisory Notes for Hyper-V Usage	Added articles

1.2 Patches and Related Corrections

The following patches and corrections are related as shown below:

1.2.1 T009378WP-04/T009379LP-03 or Later

Table 1.2 T009378WP-04/T009379LP-03 or Later

Corrected Manual	Correction No.
Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))	17,18
Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	61
Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673005ENZ0(06))	23
Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	27,28,29,31
User's Guide for Tenant Administrators CE (J2X1-7614-06ENZ0(03))	43,44
User's Guide for Tenant Users CE (J2X1-7615-06ENZ0(03))	45,46
DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	1,6,7,8,10,11,12,13,14,15

1.2.2 T009378WP-05/T009379LP-04 or Later

Table 1.3 T009378WP-05/T009379LP-04 or Later

Corrected Manual	Correction No.
Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))	92,93,94
Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	116,117,118,119,120
Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673005ENZ0(06))	21,24,78,79,80,81
Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	70,72,82
User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	71,90
User's Guide for Tenant Administrators CE (J2X1-7614-06ENZ0(03))	73
User's Guide for Tenant Users CE (J2X1-7615-06ENZ0(03))	74

Corrected Manual	Correction No.
Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))	97
DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	2,4,5,16
Design Guide VE (J2X1-7671-05ENZ0(06))	75,76,77
Setup Guide VE (J2X1-7604-06ENZ0(04))	98,99,100
Operation Guide VE (J2X1-7605-06ENZ0(03))	101,102,103,104,105,106,107
User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))	89,95,108,109,110,111,112,113,114,115
Reference Guide (Command) VE (J2X1-7607-06ENZ0(03))	96
Preface	62

1.2.3 T009378WP-06/T009379LP-05 or Later

Table 1.4 T009378WP-06/T009379LP-05 or Later

Corrected Manual	Correction No.
Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))	19,20,132
Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))	52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59,60,68,91,130,131,133
Troubleshooting (J2X1-7672-06ENZ0(03))	139,140
Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673005ENZ0(06))	22,25,121,124,146
Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))	26,30,64,65,83,84,85,86,87,88,142,143,147
Operation Guide CE (J2X1-7611-06ENZ0(03))	125
User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators CE (J2X1-7613-06ENZ0(03))	32,136
User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))	33,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41,42,67,126,127
User's Guide for Tenant Administrators CE (J2X1-7614-06ENZ0(03))	134,137
User's Guide for Tenant Users CE (J2X1-7615-06ENZ0(03))	135,138
Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))	47,48,49,50,51,122,128,129
NS Option Instruction (J2X1-7677-05ENZ0(06))	123

Corrected Manual	Correction No.
DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))	3,9
Design Guide VE (J2X1-7671-05ENZ0(06))	145
Setup Guide VE (J2X1-7604-06ENZ0(04))	69,141
User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))	66
Preface	63,144

Chapter 2 Corrections

This Chapter explains the corrections of Resource Orchestrator manuals.

2.1 Correction No. 1

Corrected manual	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))
Corrected section	2.2 Switchover Operations
Correction details	New addition of procedures

2.1.1 Previous Description

Active-Active operation

An operation that maintains the configuration of the switchover destination site while taking over that of the switchover source during a switchover.

Select this operation when some resources in the switchover destination site are used for a switchover while services are continued.

- Physical servers and network devices required for importing the target configuration of the switchover source site must be prepared on the switchover destination site in advance.

  When using the physical servers and network devices for other purposes until just before a switchover, those to be stopped for the switchover, and tenants, L-Platforms, and L-Servers which operate using those physical servers and network devices must be defined in advance.

  It is necessary to delete the tenants, L-Platforms and L-Servers which were operating when switchover was performed. For details of the corrective actions, refer to "4.2.1 Stopping Services and Releasing Resources [Switchover Destination Site]".
  It is possible to restore deleted tenants, L-Platforms and L-Servers after performing failback. For details, refer to "When Restoring the Switchover Destination Site after Failback" in "4.5 Operation after Failback".

2.1.2 Corrected Description

Active-Active operation

An operation that maintains the configuration of the switchover destination site while taking over that of the switchover source during a switchover.

Select this operation when some resources in the switchover destination site are used for a switchover while services are continued.

- Physical servers and network devices required for importing the target configuration of the switchover source site must be prepared on the switchover destination site in advance.

  When using the physical servers and network devices for other purposes until just before a switchover, those to be stopped for the switchover, and tenants, L-Platforms, and L-Servers which operate using those physical servers and network devices must be defined in advance.

  It is necessary to delete the tenants, L-Platforms and L-Servers which were operating when switchover was performed. For details of the corrective actions, refer to "4.2.1 Stopping Services and Releasing Resources [Switchover Destination Site]".
  It is possible to restore deleted tenants, L-Platforms and L-Servers after performing failback. For details, refer to "When Restoring the Switchover Destination Site after Failback" in "4.5 Operation after Failback".

- Estimate the number of resources to be used on the switchover destination site used for switchover based on the following conditions.

  - It is recommended to prepare the same number of the following resources on the switchover destination site as on the switchover source site.

    - The VM hosts and physical servers in the VM pool and server pool used by the tenant that is the switchover target

      The reason this is recommended is because when all of the following conditions are met, there is a possibility that recovery of virtual L-Servers or physical L-Servers on the switchover destination site may fail due to a lack of resources.

- When the same number of VM hosts and physical servers as the switchover source site are not prepared on the switchover destination site

- When limiting of switchover scope is not performed

- Prepare the same number of the following resources on the switchover destination site as are on the switchover source site.

  - Network devices used by the tenant that is the switchover target

    When performing switchover or failback in increments, prepare the network devices necessary for each switchover.

Depending on the planned use of the resources prepared on the switchover destination site, take the following action as necessary.

- When the prepared resources will not be used until switchover

  No action is necessary.

- When the prepared resources will be used for another purpose until switchover

  Identify the L-Platforms or L-Servers that use these resources from the CLI or the GUI in advance.
  After that, stop the identified L-Platforms or L-Servers during the switchover procedure.

2.2 Correction No. 2

Corrected manual	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))
Corrected section	2.4 Limitation of Switchover Scope and Additional Recovery
Correction details	Corrected a reference

2.2.1 Previous description

Information

Regarding Limitation of Switchover Scopes

- ...

  ...

  For details on how to specify storage pools, refer to "3.3 Manager Installation and Configuration".

- For details on how to limit switchover scopes by specifying L-Servers outside the switchover, refer to "3.3 Manager Installation and Configuration".

2.2.2 Corrected description

Information

Regarding Limitation of Switchover Scopes

- ...

  ...

  For details on how to specify storage pools, refer to "3.5 Configuring for Limiting Switchover Scope".

- For details on how to limit switchover scopes by specifying L-Servers outside the switchover, refer to "3.5 Configuring for Limiting Switchover Scope".

2.3 Correction No. 3

Corrected manual	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))
Corrected section	3.8 Configuring the DR Configuration Check Tool
Correction details	Corrected messages

2.3.1 Previous description

```
...
# Please select which check items will be excluded.
# All items will be checked if nothing is specified.
#1. Correctness of Storage Replication
#2. Confliction of Storage Names
#3. Integrality of Rcxrecovery Input Files
#4. Consistency of rcxmgrexport output
#5. Location of Physical Image Folder
#6. Confliction of Resource Name
#7. Confliction of Network Resource
#8. Confliction of AddressSet Resource
#9. Consistency of Server Resource
#10. Consistency of Network Device
#11. Consistency of ROR Manager Version
#12. Consistency of ROR manager Installation Folder
#13. Consistency of Admin Lan IP Address
#14. Confliction of Storage Units' IP Addresses
#15. Confliction of Servers' IP Addresses
#16. Use of Global AddressSet and Network
#17. Software ID
# ex) excluded_check_items =1,2,11,13
excluded_check_items =1,2,11,13
...
```

2.3.2 Corrected description

```
...
# Please select which check items will be excluded.
# All items will be checked if nothing is specified.
#1. Correctness of Storage Replication
#2. Confliction of Storage Names
#3. Integrality of Rcxrecovery Input Files
#4. Consistency of rcxmgrexport output
#5. Location of Physical Image Folder
#6. Confliction of Resource Name
#7. Confliction of Network Resource
#8. Confliction of AddressSet Resource
#9. Consistency of Server Resource
#10. Consistency of Network Device
#11. Consistency of ROR Manager Version
#12. Consistency of ROR manager Installation Folder
#13. Consistency of Admin Lan IP Address
#14. Confliction of Storage Units' IP Addresses
#15. Confliction of Servers' IP Addresses
#16. Use of Global AddressSet and Network
#17. Confliction of Software ID
# ex) excluded_check_items =1,2,11,13
```

```
excluded_check_items =1,2,11,13
...
```

2.4 Correction No. 4

Corrected manual	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))
Corrected section	4.1 Normal Operation
Correction details	Corrected a reference

2.4.1 Previous description

Collecting Switchover Information

2. Confirm Switchover Scope

...

If the displayed switchover targets are not appropriate, check if the limitation of switchover scope is correctly configured. For details on the limitation of switchover scope, refer to "3.3 Manager Installation and Configuration".

2.4.2 Corrected description

Collecting Switchover Information

2. Confirm Switchover Scope

...

If the displayed switchover targets are not appropriate, check if the limitation of switchover scope is correctly configured. For details on the limitation of switchover scope, refer to "3.5 Configuring for Limiting Switchover Scope".

2.5 Correction No. 5

Corrected manual	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))
Corrected section	4.1 Normal Operation
Correction details	Corrected messages

2.5.1 Previous Description

3. Execute the following commands on the switchover source site to run the DR configuration check tool.

[Windows Manager]

```
>Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxdrcheck -mode check <RETURN>
```

[Linux Manager]

```
# /opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxdrcheck -mode check <RETURN>
```

For details, refer to "B.6 rcxdrcheck".

When DR_switchover_method has not been set in the definition file for the DR configuration check tool, the following message is displayed.

```
Please select the DR switchover method.
1:Physical L-Server switchover
```

```
2:Physical/Virtual L-Server switchover
3:Virtual L-Server switchover
4:both Physical L-Server switchover and Physical/Virtual L-Server switchover
5:both Physical L-Server switchover and Virtual L-Server switchover
=>
```

Enter the number of the desired switchover method to continue the command.

When DR_operation_method has not been set in the definition file for the DR configuration check tool, the following message is displayed.

```
Please select the type of DR operation method.
1:Active-Active
2:Active-Standby
=>
```

Enter the number of the desired DR switchover operation method to continue the command.

2.5.2 Corrected Description

3. Execute the following commands on the switchover source site to run the DR configuration check tool.

[Windows Manager]

```
>Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxdrcheck -mode check <RETURN>
```

[Linux Manager]

```
# /opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxdrcheck -mode check <RETURN>
```

For details, refer to "B.6 rcxdrcheck".

When DR_switchover_method has not been set in the definition file for the DR configuration check tool, the following message is displayed.

```
Please select the DR switchover method.
<DR Switchover Method>
1:Physical L-Server switchover
2:Physical/Virtual L-Server switchover
3:Virtual L-Server switchover
4:both Physical L-Server switchover and Physical/Virtual L-Server switchover
5:both Physical L-Server switchover and Virtual L-Server switchover
=>
```

Enter the number of the desired switchover method to continue the command.

When DR_operation_method has not been set in the definition file for the DR configuration check tool, the following message is displayed.

```
Please select the type of DR operation method.
<DR Operation Method>
1:Active-Active
2:Active-Standby
=>
```

Enter the number of the desired DR switchover operation method to continue the command.

2.6 Correction No. 6

Corrected manual	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))

Corrected section	4.2.18 Exporting Configuration Information and Resuming Automatic Collection of Switchover Information [Switchover Destination Site]
Correction details	Unnecessary content has been deleted

2.6.1 Previous Description

Execute the rcxmgrexport command to export the configuration information.

For the specific procedures, refer to "a. Export the required information" in "1. Export the Required Information from the Primary Site" in "4.1 Normal Operation".

When switchover information is being automatically collected, execute the following command to resume the process.

When operation is performed with the switchover information folder specified as the additional recovery information folder as described in the "Information" of "3.3 Manager Installation and Configuration", perform "4.6 Additional Recovery Operation after Failback" before performing export of configuration information and recommencement of automatic collection of switchover information using the following procedure.

2.6.2 Corrected Description

Execute the rcxmgrexport command to export the configuration information.

For the specific procedures, refer to "a. Export the required information" in "1. Export the Required Information from the Primary Site" in "4.1 Normal Operation".

When switchover information is being automatically collected, execute the following command to resume the process.

2.7 Correction No. 7

Corrected manual	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))
Corrected section	4.2.19 Cleaning Up the Switchover Source Site
Correction details	New addition of procedures

2.7.1 Previous Description

Point

- When the cleanup target L-Servers are in Unknown status, only the management information of managers is cleaned up. As the entities of the VM guest inventory and the cloning images are not deleted, manually delete them from the VM management software, after the managed servers are recovered.
- When the automatic collection of switchover information is enabled, performing cleanup disables the setting.
  Refer to "3.7 Configuring Automatic Collection of Switchover Information" to enable the configuration.

2.7.2 Corrected Description

Point

- When the cleanup target L-Servers are in Unknown status, only the management information of managers is cleaned up. As the entities of the VM guest inventory and the cloning images are not deleted, manually delete them from the VM management software, after the managed servers are recovered.
- When the automatic collection of switchover information is enabled, performing cleanup disables the setting.
  Refer to "3.7 Configuring Automatic Collection of Switchover Information" to enable the configuration.

  When operation is performed with the switchover information folder specified as the additional recovery information folder as described in the "Information" of "3.3 Manager Installation and Configuration", perform "4.6 Additional Recovery Operation after

Failback" before performing export of configuration information and recommencement of automatic collection of switchover information using the following procedure.

2.8 Correction No. 8

Corrected manual	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))
Corrected section	4.5 Operation after Failback
Correction details	New addition of procedures

2.8.1 Previous Description

Example

In the Active-Standby operation, confirm that all resources switched from the switchover source site to the switchover destination site by switchover have been restored on the switchover source site by failback, then execute the batch command by specifying the prepared configuration information of the switchover destination site.

[Windows Manager]

```
>Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxrecovery -dir C:\Users\Administrator\work\Export <RETURN>
```

[Linux Manager]

```
# /opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxrecovery -dir /root/work/Export <RETURN>
```

For details on the rcxrecovery command for batch execution, refer to "B.2 rcxrecovery".

...

2.8.2 Corrected Description

Example

In the Active-Standby operation, confirm that all resources switched from the switchover source site to the switchover destination site by switchover have been restored on the switchover source site by failback, then execute the batch command by specifying the prepared configuration information of the switchover destination site.

[Windows Manager]

```
>Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxrecovery -dir C:\Users\Administrator\work\Export -vmmgr vmmgr_file <RETURN>
```

[Linux Manager]

```
# /opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxrecovery -dir /root/work/Export -vmmgr vmmgr_file <RETURN>
```

For details on the rcxrecovery command for batch execution, refer to "B.2 rcxrecovery".

...

2.9 Correction No. 9

Corrected manual	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))
Corrected section	B.2 rcxrecovery

Correction details	Corrected messages

2.9.1 Previous Description

Example

```
>rcxrecovery <RETURN>
------------------------------------------------------------
...
------------------------------------------------------------
Press [y] to continue rcxrecovery, or [n] to cancel
rcxrecovery. : y
[xx:xx:xx] (1/10)check of input data                    : completed
[xx:xx:xx] (2/10)cleanup of resources                   : completed
[xx:xx:xx] (3/10)copy of definition files               : completed
[xx:xx:xx] (4/10)import physical resources (global)     : completed
[xx:xx:xx] (5/10)import physical resources (tenant)     : completed
------------------------------------------------------------
When this is in the process of physical/virtual L-Server
switchover (VM host/VM guest) and the VM management
software (vCenter Server/SCVMM) is not installed on
physical L-Servers which are in switchover scope, the
configuration of VM management software in switchover
source site needs to be restored to the VM management
software in switchover destination site here.

After the restoration of the VM management software
configuration is complete, press Y to continue.
------------------------------------------------------------
Press [y] when restoration is complete. :

[xx:xx:xx] (6/10) register/refresh VM management software : completed
[xx:xx:xx] (7/10)import virtual resources (global)       : completed
[xx:xx:xx] (8/10)import virtual resources (tenant)       : completed
[xx:xx:xx] (9/10)import middleware information           : completed
[xx:xx:xx] (10/10)start l-platform                       : completed
[xx:xx:xx] rcxrecovery finished
```

2.9.2 Corrected Description

Example

```
>rcxrecovery <RETURN>
------------------------------------------------------------
...
------------------------------------------------------------
Press [y] to continue rcxrecovery, or [n] to cancel
rcxrecovery. : y
[xx:xx:xx] (1/8)check of input data                     : completed
[xx:xx:xx] (2/8)cleanup of resources                    : completed
[xx:xx:xx] (3/8)copy and configure the definition files : completed
[xx:xx:xx] (4/8)import physical resources               : completed
------------------------------------------------------------
When this is in the process of physical/virtual L-Server
switchover (VM host/VM guest) and the VM management
software (vCenter Server/SCVMM) is not installed on
physical L-Servers which are in switchover scope, the
configuration of VM management software in switchover
source site needs to be restored to the VM management
software in switchover destination site here.
```

```
After the restoration of the VM management software
configuration is complete, press Y to continue.
------------------------------------------------------------
Press [y] when restoration is complete. :

[xx:xx:xx] (5/8)register/refresh VM management software : completed
[xx:xx:xx] (6/8)import virtual resources                : completed
[xx:xx:xx] (7/8)import middleware information           : completed
[xx:xx:xx] (8/8)start/stop L-Platform, L-Servers        : completed
[xx:xx:xx] rcxrecovery finished
```

2.10 Correction No. 10

Corrected manual	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))
Corrected section	B.6 rcxdrcheck
Correction details	Corrected commands

2.10.1 Previous Description

Format

```
rcxdrcheck -mode {prepare|check} [-config_dir dir]
           [-dir dir] [-image_dir dir] [-map mapping_dir]
           [-mirror storage_file] [{-vmmgr vmmgr_file|-vm_pool pool_file}]
           [-global] [-tenant tenant1[,tenant2...]
```

2.10.2 Corrected Description

Format

```
rcxdrcheck -mode {prepare|check} [-config_dir dir]
           [-dir dir] [-image_dir dir] [-map mapping_dir]
           [-mirror storage_file] [{-vmmgr vmmgr_file|-vm_pool pool_file}]
           [-global] [-tenant tenant1[,tenant2...]]
```

2.11 Correction No. 11

Corrected manual	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))
Corrected section	B.6 rcxdrcheck
Correction details	Corrected messages

2.11.1 Previous Description

Examples

- When outputting the information from the ROR manager on the switchover destination site

```
>rcxdrcheck -mode prepare <RETURN>
```

- When performing a check of the DR configuration check tool on the switchover source site

```
>rcxdrcheck -mode check <RETURN>
=== DR Configurations Check Tool ===
```

```
Please select the switchover method.
1:Physical L-Server switchover
2:Physical/Virtual L-Server switchover
3:Virtual L-Server switchover
4:both Physical L-Server switchover and Physical/Virtual L-Server switchover
5:both Physical L-Server switchover and Virtual L-Server switchover
=>1

Please select the type of DR operation method.
1:Active-Active
2:Active-Standby
=>1

...

Item 01: Correctness of Storage Replication
Result : ERROR
Detail:
ERROR:Storage resources are not replicated.target=storage_name1,storage_name2
...

Item 17: Software ID
Result : OK
```

2.11.2 Corrected Description

Examples

- When outputting the information from the ROR manager on the switchover destination site

```
>rcxdrcheck -mode prepare <RETURN>
```

- When performing a check of the DR configuration check tool on the switchover source site

```
>rcxdrcheck -mode check <RETURN>

Please select the switchover method.
<DR Switchover Method>
1:Physical L-Server switchover
2:Physical/Virtual L-Server switchover
3:Virtual L-Server switchover
4:both Physical L-Server switchover and Physical/Virtual L-Server switchover
5:both Physical L-Server switchover and Virtual L-Server switchover
=>1

Please select the type of DR operation method.
<DR Operation Method>
1:Active-Active
2:Active-Standby
=>1

...

Item 01: Correctness of Storage Replication
Result : ERROR
Detail:
ERROR:Storage resources are not replicated.target=storage_name1,storage_name2
...
```

Item 17: Confliction of Software ID
Result : OK

2.12 Correction No. 12

Corrected manual	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))
Corrected section	C.3 Messages Regarding rcxdrcheck
Correction details	Corrected messages

2.12.1 Previous Description

ERROR: Global addressset resource *addrset* is used by *tenant_name1*, *tenant_name2*...

Description

The global attribute address set resource *addrset* is used for the tenant *tenant_name1*, *tenant_name2*...

2.12.2 Corrected Description

ERROR: Global addressset resource *addrset* is used by *tenant_resource*.

Description

The global attribute address set resource *addrset* is used for the resource *tenant_resource* in the tenant.

2.13 Correction No. 13

Corrected manual	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))
Corrected section	C.3 Messages Regarding rcxdrcheck
Correction details	Corrected messages

2.13.1 Previous Description

WARNING: Global network resource *net* is used by *tenant_name1*, *tenant_name2*...

Description

The global attribute network resource *net* is used for the tenant *tenant_name1*, *tenant_name2*...

2.13.2 Corrected Description

WARNING: Global network resource *net* is used by *tenant_resource*.

Description

The global attribute network resource *net* is used for the resource *tenant_resource* in the tenant.

2.14 Correction No. 14

Corrected manual	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))
Corrected section	C.3 Messages Regarding rcxdrcheck
Correction details	Added a message

2.14.1 Previous Description

None.

2.14.2 Corrected Description

WARNING: Server resources have not been registered on the destination site.target= *server_name1,server_name2...*

Description

There are no switchover target server resources displayed in "target" on the switchover destination site.

Corrective Action

When the server resource displayed in "target" is not in the scope of switchover, no corrective action is required.

When the server resource displayed in "target" is in the scope of switchover, take one of the following corrective actions:

- Register the server displayed in "target" to the server tree on the switchover destination site.
- Correctly edit the physical server mapping definition file displayed in "target" on the switchover source site.

Refer to "2.4 Limitation of Switchover Scope and Additional Recovery" for information on limitation of switchover scopes.

For details on how to edit the mapping definition file, refer to "1. Create the mapping definitions of physical servers [Physical L-Server switchover (physical OS), Physical/Virtual L-Server switchover (VM host/VM guest)]" in "3.6 Creating Files Used for Switchover".

2.15 Correction No. 15

Corrected manual	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))
Corrected section	C.3 Messages Regarding rcxdrcheck
Correction details	Added a message

2.15.1 Previous Description

None.

2.15.2 Corrected Description

WARNING: VM host resources have not been registered on the destination site.target= *host1,host2...*

Description

The VM host resources displayed in "target" do not exist on the switchover destination site.

Corrective Action

When the VM host resource displayed in "target" is not in the scope of switchover, no corrective action is required.

When the VM host resource displayed in "target" is in the scope of switchover, take one of the following corrective actions:

- Register the VM host displayed in "target" in the server tree on the switchover destination site.
- Delete the server displayed in "target" from the VM pool definition file on the switchover source site.
- Delete the definitions of the VM pools that are not switchover targets from the VM pool definition file and add the definitions of the VM pools that are switchover targets.

Refer to "2.4 Limitation of Switchover Scope and Additional Recovery" for information on limitation of switchover scopes.

For details on how to edit the VM pool definition file, refer to "4. Create a VM pool definition file [Virtual L-Server switchover (VM guest)]" in "3.6 Creating Files Used for Switchover".

2.16 Correction No. 16

Corrected manual	DR Option Instruction (J2X1-7735-04ENZ0(02))
Corrected section	C.3 Messages Regarding rcxdrcheck
Correction details	Corrected a reference

2.16.1 Previous description

ERROR: Storage resources are not replicated.target=*storage_name1*(*storageIP*/*LUN_ID*),*storage_name2*(*storageIP*/*LUN_ID*)...

Description

LUNs within the switchover scope: Replication of *storage_name1*(*storageIP*/*LUN_ID*),*storage_name2*(*storageIP*/*LUN_ID*)... has not been performed.

Corrective Action

Take corrective action for each *storage_name* displayed in target.

- Perform storage replication
- Modify the definition file to be excluded from the scope of switchover

  For details on how to modify the definition file, refer to "3.3 Manager Installation and Configuration".
- Move to a resource pool which is not the switchover target

2.16.2 Corrected description

ERROR: Storage resources are not replicated.target=*storage_name1*(*storageIP*/*LUN_ID*),*storage_name2*(*storageIP*/*LUN_ID*)...

Description

LUNs within the switchover scope: Replication of *storage_name1*(*storageIP*/*LUN_ID*),*storage_name2*(*storageIP*/*LUN_ID*)... has not been performed.

Corrective Action

Take corrective action for each *storage_name* displayed in target.

- Perform storage replication
- Modify the definition file to be excluded from the scope of switchover

  For details on how to modify the definition file, refer to "3.5 Configuring for Limiting Switchover Scope".
- Move to a resource pool which is not the switchover target

2.17 Correction No. 17

Corrected manual	Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	Chapter 2 Compatibility Information
Correction details	Corrected an error

2.17.1 Previous Description

This Version

In this chapter, "this version" indicates the following state:

- Patch T009379LP-03 [Linux Manager] for managers has been applied to V3.1.2
- Patch T009378WP-03 [Windows Manager] for managers has been applied to V3.1.2

2.17.2 Corrected Description

This Version

In this chapter, "this version" indicates the following state:

- Patch T009379LP-03 [Linux Manager] for managers has been applied to V3.1.2
- Patch T009378WP-04 [Windows Manager] for managers has been applied to V3.1.2

2.18 Correction No. 18

Corrected manual	Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	3.1 Restrictions Common to All Editions
Correction details	Corrected an error

2.18.1 Previous Description

Table 3.1 Restrictions Common to All Editions

No.	Restriction	Corrective Action	Release Schedule
2	The server switchover function cannot be used when a managed server is OVM for SPARC.	None.	[Linux Manager] 2014/6 (Program patch T009386LP-03 has been applied) [Windows Manager] 2014/7 (Program patch T009385WP-03 has been applied)

2.18.2 Corrected Description

Table 3.1 Restrictions Common to All Editions

No.	Restriction	Corrective Action	Release Schedule
2	The server switchover function cannot be used when a managed server is OVM for SPARC.	None.	[Linux Manager] 2014/6 (Program patch T009379LP-03 has been applied) [Windows Manager] 2014/7 (Program patch T009378WP-04 has been applied)

2.19 Correction No. 19

Corrected manual	Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))

Corrected section	2.3.2 Information about Incompatibility between V3.1.2(T009378WP-06) and V3.1.2(T009378WP-05)
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.19.1 Previous description

None.

2.19.2 Corrected description

2.3.2 Information about Incompatibility between V3.1.2(T009378WP-06) and V3.1.2(T009378WP-05)

2.3.2.1 Modification of the Coordination Method with VDI Management Server

Details of Modification

Modify the method for coordinating the VDI management server with Resource Orchestrator to use the VDI coordination function.

- For V3.1.2(T009378WP-05)

  Use the following definition files:

  VDI Management Server Definition File

  Storage Location of the Definition File

  [Windows Manager]
  Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\etc\customize_data

  Definition File Name

  vdi_management_info.rcxprop

  Definition File Format

  Describe each line of the definition file in the following format:

  Key = *Value*

  Definition File Items

  Specify the following items:

Key	Value
vdi_number.name	Specify the VDI management server name. Enter a character string beginning with an alphabetical character and containing up to 15 alphanumeric characters and hyphens ("-"). Specify the name using a unique value for each VDI management server.
vdi_number.type	Specify the VDI management server type. When using VMware Horizon View, specify "vmwareview".
vdi_number.ipaddr	Specify the IP address of the VDI management server name used for control from Resource Orchestrator.
vdi_number.user	Specify the administrator user name of the VDI management server. Enter a character string containing up to 84 alphanumeric characters and symbols (ASCII characters 0x20 to 0x7e). For details, refer to "K.1.1 VDI Coordination Function" in the "Design Guide CE".
vdi_number.password	Specify the administrator password of the VDI management server.

Key	Value
	Enter a character string containing up to 128 alphanumeric characters and symbols (ASCII characters 0x20 to 0x7e).
vdi_number.vmmgr	Specify the name of the VM management software registered on the VDI management server which is used in Resource Orchestrator. When there are more than one VM management software, specify the VM management software names, separated by commas (",").
vdi_number.connect_info	Specify the connection information of the VDI management server specified when the VDI user uses the virtual desktop. Enter a character string containing up to 1024 alphanumeric characters and symbols (ASCII characters (0x20 to 0x2b, 0x2d to 0x7e)) other than commas (","). Up to three sets of connection information can be specified. When specifying multiple sets of connection information, specify the information separated by commas (","). When deploying L-Platforms, notification of the first connection information is made using email. When using VMware Horizon View Client Specify the host name or IP address of the VDI management server used by the virtual desktop user as the connection destination.

Note

It is not necessary to restart the ROR manager after creating the definition files.

Enter an item to define on each line for each VDI management server.

When adding comments, start the line with a number sign ("#").

Start number with 1 and increase it by 1 for each additional management server.

When multiple lines have the same key, the line described last is valid.

When multiple VDI management servers with the same VDI management server name are defined, the definition described last is valid.

In VDI management server definitions, any definitions with missing items or invalid values are ignored.

Blank spaces at the start and end of lines, and before and after "=" are ignored.

Example

```
#VDI1
vdi1.name=horizonview1
vdi1.type=vmwareview
vdi1.ipaddr=192.168.2.1
vdi1.user=viewdomain1\admin1
vdi1.password=password1
vdi1.vmmgr=vc1,vc2
vdi1.connect_info=192.168.123.1, http://192.168.123.1/vmwareview/

#VDI2
vdi2.name=horizonview2
vdi2.type=vmwareview
vdi2.ipaddr=192.168.2.2
vdi2.user= viewdomain2\admin2
```

```
vdi2.password=password2
vdi2.vmmgr=vc3,vc4
vdi2.connect_info=192.168.123.2
```

- For V3.1.2(T009378WP-06)

  Register a VDI management server with Resource Orchestrator as VDI management software.

  For details on how to register the VDI management software, refer to "5.15 Registering VDI Management Software" in the "User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE".

Corrective Action

Use the following procedure to register the VDI management server as VDI management software in Resource Orchestrator based on the information in the VDI management server definition file.

When the information has not been registered, register it quickly as until it is registered, creation, modification, and deletion of L-Platforms and L-Servers for which the VDI coordination is enabled cannot be performed.

However, the registration does not affect the use of already created L-Platforms and L-Servers for which VDI coordination is enabled.

After performing the procedure, the VDI management server definition files can be deleted.
VDI management server definition files can be migrated using the migration tool for VDI management server definition information.
For details on how to use the migration tool, refer to "How to Use the Migration Tool for VDI Management Server Definition Information".

1. Following the table below, assign the information from the VDI management server definition file to the corresponding items to enter in the registration dialog of the VDI management software.

VDI Management Server Definition File		Registering VDI Management Software
Item Name	Key	
VDI management server name	*vdi_number*.name	Specify in [Management software name].
VDI management server type	*vdi_number*.type	In step 2, select the registration dialog in the VDI management software based on the type of the VDI management server. There are no relative items to enter in the registration dialog in the VDI management software.
IP address of the VDI management server	*vdi_number*.ipaddr	Specify in [IP address].
Administrator user name of the VDI management server	*vdi_number*.user	Specify in [User ID].
Administrator password of the VDI management server.	*vdi_number*.password	Specify in [Password].
VM management software name	*vdi_number*.vmmgr	Specify in [VM management software list].
Connection information of the VDI management server	*vdi_number*.connect_info	Specify in [Connection information].

Note

Specify the same VDI management server name as defined in the VDI management software definition file for the [Management software name] specified when registering the VDI management software.
When the names are not the same, the modification and deletion of already created L-Platforms and L-Servers for which VDI coordination is enabled may fail.

If VDI management software is accidentally registered with an unmatched [Management software name], delete the VDI management software from Resource Orchestrator, and then register it using a matching [Management software name].

2. Register the VDI management software. For details, refer to "5.15 Registering VDI Management Software" in the "User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE".

3. When multiple VDI management servers are registered in the VDI management server definition file, repeat steps 1 and 2 as many times as there are VDI management servers.

How to Use the Migration Tool for VDI Management Server Definition Information

Perform the following procedure:

1. Log in to the target server as a system administrator (with OS administrator privileges).

2. Execute the migration tool.

   Execute the following command from the command prompt:

   ```
   > cd Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\opt\FJSVrcxmr\sys\VdiMigrationTool <RETURN>
   > migrate_vdi.bat <RETURN>
   ```

   It may take a few minutes to complete this process.
   It takes approximately two minutes to migrate VDI management server definition information of a single VDI management server. When multiple VDI management servers are the target, the time to complete this process increases by around 40 seconds per additional server.

   The execution result of the migration tool is output to the standard output for each VDI management server, in the following format.

   - When migration of the VDI management server information is complete

     ```
     Succeeded: VDI management server name, ip=IP address of the VDI management server
     ```

   - When migration was skipped because a VDI management server with the same name has been already registered

     ```
     Warning: VDI management server name, already exist
     ```

   Example

   Output Example of Execution Results

   ```
   Succeeded: horizonview1, ip=192.168.2.1
   Warning: horizonview2, already exist
   Succeeded: horizonview3, ip=192.168.2.2
   ```

   Migration is executed in order, starting with the VDI management server defined at the beginning of the VDI management server definition file.
   When migration of all VDI management server definitions is completed, the migration tool exits correctly with the exit status "0".
   When migration of a VDI management server definition fails, the migration tool ends abnormally with the exit status "1". In this case, an error message is output in the standard error output.
   Resolve the cause of the error based on the error message, and then re-execute the migration tool.

   Point

   - Execute the migration tool with the manager of Resource Orchestrator running.
   - Ensure that the migration tool is executed in the storage folder.

3. Confirm the registration results of VDI management software.

   Execute the following command from the command prompt to confirm that the information of the VDI management server that was defined in the VDI management server definition file is displayed as VDI management software.

   ```
   > Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm vdimgr list <RETURN>
   ```

   Example

   Display Example of the Command for Displaying a List of VDI Management Software

   ```
   > C:\Program Files (x86)\Resource Orchestrator\SVROR\SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm vdimgr list
   <RETURN>

   NAME                                TYPE            IPADDRESS       STATUS
   ----                                ----            ---------       ------
   horizonview1                        Horizon View    192.168.2.1     normal
   horizonview2                        Horizon View    192.168.2.2     normal
   ```

   The above example is for the case where the VDI management server definition file is defined as follows.

   ```
   #VDI1
   vdi1.name=horizonview1
   vdi1.type=vmwareview
   vdi1.ipaddr=192.168.2.1
   vdi1.user=viewdomain1\admin1
   vdi1.password=password1
   vdi1.vmmgr=vc1,vc2
   vdi1.connect_info=192.168.123.1, http://192.168.123.1/vmwareview/
   #VDI2
   vdi2.name=horizonview2
   vdi2.type=vmwareview
   vdi2.ipaddr=192.168.2.2
   vdi2.user= viewdomain2\admin2
   vdi2.password=password2
   vdi2.vmmgr=vc3,vc4
   vdi2.connect_info=192.168.123.2
   ```

2.20 Correction No. 20

Corrected manual	Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	3.3 Restrictions in Cloud Edition
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.20.1 Previous description

Table 3.2 Restrictions in Cloud Edition

No.	Restriction	Corrective Action	Release Schedule
...	...	...	...
19	The VDI management software is not able to be registered, not to be changed, and to delete it.	Refer to "M.1.1 Installation" in the "Setup Guide CE".	Not yet determined

2.20.2 Corrected description

Table 3.2 Restrictions in Cloud Edition

No.	Restriction	Corrective Action	Release Schedule
...	...	...	...
19	The VDI management software is not able to be registered, not to be changed, and to delete it.	Refer to "M.1.1 Installation" in the "Setup Guide CE".	[Windows Manager] 2015/2 (Program patch T009378WP-06 has been applied) Refer to "2.29 Correction No. 29".

2.21 Correction No. 21

Corrected manual	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))
Corrected section	2.4.2.4 Required Software
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.21.1 Previous description

Table 2.47 [Windows Manager]

Required Software	Version	Remarks
...	...	...
VMware Horizon View	5.2.*x* 5.3.*x*	Necessary when using the function of VDI coordination.

2.21.2 Corrected description

Table 2.47 [Windows Manager]

Required Software	Version	Remarks
...	...	...
VMware Horizon View	5.2.*x* 5.3.*x* 6.0.*x*	Necessary when using the function of VDI coordination.

2.22 Correction No. 22

Corrected manual	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))
Corrected section	5.1.2 Roles and Available Operations
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.22.1 Previous description

Table 5.3 Operation Scopes of Roles

Target	Operation	infra_admin	infra_operator	tenant_admin	tenant_operator	tenant_monitor	tenant_user	administrator	operator	monitor
...	...									
Storage Management Software	Registration/ Modification/Deletion	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
	Viewing	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Chassis	Registration/ Modification/Deletion	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
	Power Operations	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
	Viewing	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
...	...									

Yes: Can operate
No: Cannot operate

2.22.2 Corrected description

Table 5.3 Operation Scopes of Roles

Target	Operation	infra_admin	infra_operator	tenant_admin	tenant_operator	tenant_monitor	tenant_user	administrator	operator	monitor
...	...									
Storage Management Software	Registration/ Modification/Deletion	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
	Viewing	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
VDI Management Software	Registration/ Modification/Deletion	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
	Viewing	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Chassis	Registration/ Modification/Deletion	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
	Power Operations	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
	Viewing	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
...	...									

Yes: Can operate
No: Cannot operate

2.23 Correction No. 23

Corrected manual	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))

Corrected section	K.1.1 Function of VDI Coordination
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.23.1 Previous Description

None.

2.23.2 Corrected Description

Usage Authorization for VDI Pools

When making an application to use an L-Platform, a pool with the name defined in the L-Platform template will be created on VMware Horizon View.
This pool is equivalent to the VDI pool.

In order for users to use virtual desktops contained in the created VDI pool, usage authorization must be granted to the VDI pool.
By default,t the user authorization specified when submitting the L-Platform usage application is given.

A group of an Active Directory domain can also be specified as the authorization given to the VDI pool.
When specifying a group of an Active Directory domain, the members of the specified group must include a user of the VDI pool.

2.24 Correction No. 24

Corrected manual	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))
Corrected section	K.1.1 Function of VDI Coordination
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.24.1 Previous description

Table K.1 Support Scope of Each Server

Target	Support Scope
Virtualization software	VMware vSphere 5.1 VMware vSphere 5.5
VM management software	VMware Horizon View 5.2 VMware Horizon View 5.3
Virtual desktop OS	Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 7 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 8 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 8.1
Resource Orchestrator manager	Windows manager

2.24.2 Corrected description

Table K.1 Support Scope of Each Server

Target	Support Scope
Virtualization software	VMware vSphere 5.1 VMware vSphere 5.5
VM management software	VMware Horizon View 5.2 VMware Horizon View 5.3 VMware Horizon 6.0 (with View)

Target	Support Scope
Virtual desktop OS	Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 7 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 8 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 8.1
Resource Orchestrator manager	Windows manager

2.25 Correction No. 25

Corrected manual	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))
Corrected section	K.1.2 Preparations for Servers
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.25.1 Previous description

In addition to the operations in "Chapter 8 Defining and Configuring the Server Environment", the following operations are necessary.

1. Installation of vSphere PowerCLI

...

2.25.2 Corrected description

In addition to the operations in "Chapter 8 Defining and Configuring the Server Environment", the following operations are necessary.

1. Register vCenter Server

   Register the vCenter Server that manages VM hosts for VDI on the admin server of VMware Horizon View.

   Note

   In order to have VDI management software operate properly using Resource Orchestrator, ensure vCenter Server is registered using the IP address instead of the host name.

2. Installation of vSphere PowerCLI

...

2.26 Correction No. 26

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	C.1.7 OS Property Definition File
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.26.1 Previous description

Definition File Items

Specify the following items in a definition file.

Table C.3 List of Items

Item	Key	Value	Remarks
...	...	...	...
Active Directory	windomain_name	The character string that shows the Active Directory domain	Please refer to following URL for the naming rule of the domain name. http://

Item	Key	Value	Remarks
domain name in which it participates		name composed at alphanumeric character, hyphen ("-") within 64 characters, and period (".") is specified.	support.microsoft.com/kb/909264/en-us (*3), (*4), (*5), (*6), (*7), (*8)
Domain participation account used by attesting domain participation	windomain_user	The name of the user used for the domain participation is specified in the form of the following. (*9) Domain_Name\User_Name or User_Name@Domain_Name The character string within 256 characters (For normal-width) is specified.	Please refer to following URL for the limitation of the string length of the name of the user. http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/active-directory-maximum-limits-scalability (*3), (*4), (*5), (*6), (*8)
Password of domain participation account used by attesting domain participation	windomain_password	The character string including the alphanumeric character and the sign is specified.	(*3), (*4), (*5), (*6), (*8)

*1: For details on the values, refer to the following:
[VMware]
Refer to "Table C.11 List of Settings".
[Hyper-V]
Refer to "Table C.18 List of Settings".
[KVM]
Refer to "Table C.23 List of Settings".
[Solaris Zones]
Refer to "Table C.25 List of Settings".
[OVM for SPARC]
Refer to "Table C.27 List of Settings".
[Citrix-Xen]
Refer to "Table C.28 List of Settings".

*2: When omitting keys or values, use the value "dns_address*X*" to configure the same values for the NIC definitions of all NICs on Windows.

*3: It is possible to specify it for "VMware" the VM type.

*4: It is effective when OS type of virtual L-Server is Windows.

*5: It is an item that the setup wizard cannot set.

*6: It is not used as a default value on [OS] tab of creating a virtual L-Server.

*7: Participation in the Active Directory domain is given to priority when both domain name (workgroup_name) and Active Directory domain name (windomain_name) in which it participates are specified.

*8: The support scope of each servers is following.
However, there is OS type of virtual L-Server that becomes outside the support of the virtualization software by the version of the virtualization software. Please refer to the manual of the virtualization software for details.

Target	Support Scope
Virtualization software	VMware vSphere 4.0 VMware vSphere 4.1 VMware vSphere 5.0

Target	Support Scope
	VMware vSphere 5.1 VMware vSphere 5.5
OS type of virtual L-Server	Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 2008 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 2008 R2 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 2012 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 2012 R2 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) Vista Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 7 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 8 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 8.1
Resource Orchestrator Manager	Windows Manager

*9: [VMware] A specified form is different depending on OS type of the virtual L-Server. Please refer to following URL for details.

...

2.26.2 Corrected description

Definition File Items

Specify the following items in a definition file.

Table C.3 List of Items

Item	Key	Value	Remarks
...	...	...	...
Active Directory domain name in which it participates	windomain_name	The character string that shows the Active Directory domain name composed at alphanumeric character, hyphen ("-") within 64 characters, and period (".") is specified.	Please refer to following URL for the naming rule of the domain name. http://support.microsoft.com/kb/909264/en-us (*3), (*4), (*5), (*6), (*7)
Domain participation account used by attesting domain participation	windomain_user	The name of the user used for the domain participation is specified in the form of the following. (*8) Domain_Name\User_Name or User_Name@Domain_Name The character string within 256 characters (For normal-width) is specified.	Please refer to following URL for the limitation of the string length of the name of the user. http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/active-directory-maximum-limits-scalability (*3), (*4), (*5), (*7)
Password of domain participation account used by attesting domain participation	windomain_password	The character string including the alphanumeric character and the sign is specified.	(*3), (*4), (*5), (*7)

*1: For details on the values, refer to the following:
[VMware]
Refer to "Table C.11 List of Settings".
[Hyper-V]

Refer to "Table C.18 List of Settings".
[KVM]
Refer to "Table C.23 List of Settings".
[Solaris Zones]
Refer to "Table C.25 List of Settings".
[OVM for SPARC]
Refer to "Table C.27 List of Settings".
[Citrix-Xen]
Refer to "Table C.28 List of Settings".

*2: When omitting keys or values, use the value "dns_address*X*" to configure the same values for the NIC definitions of all NICs on Windows.

*3: It is possible to specify it for "VMware" the VM type.

*4: It is effective when OS type of virtual L-Server is Windows.

*5: It is not used as a default value on [OS] tab of creating a virtual L-Server.

*6: Participation in the Active Directory domain is given to priority when both domain name (workgroup_name) and Active Directory domain name (windomain_name) in which it participates are specified.

*7: The support scope of each servers is following.
However, there is OS type of virtual L-Server that becomes outside the support of the virtualization software by the version of the virtualization software. Please refer to the manual of the virtualization software for details.

Target	Support Scope
Virtualization software	VMware vSphere 4.0 VMware vSphere 4.1 VMware vSphere 5.0 VMware vSphere 5.1 VMware vSphere 5.5
OS type of virtual L-Server	Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 2008 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 2008 R2 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 2012 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 2012 R2 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) Vista Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 7 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 8 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 8.1
Resource Orchestrator Manager	Windows Manager Linux Manager

*8: [VMware] A specified form is different depending on OS type of the virtual L-Server. Please refer to following URL for details.

...

2.27 Correction No. 27

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	C.2.1 Creating Definition Files
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.27.1 Previous description

GUIRunOnce definition file

When virtual L-Server OS is Windows, the GUIRunOnce command (*) can be specified by virtual L-Server creating that specifies the image.

*Note: command executed by guest OS when the user logs in GUI for the first time.
Please set the following definition files when you specify command GUIRunOnce.

Support Scope

The support scope of each servers is following.
However, there is OS type of virtual L-Server that becomes outside the support of the virtualization software by the version of the virtualization software. Please refer to the manual of the virtualization software for details.

Target	Support Scope
Virtualization software	VMware vSphere 4.0 VMware vSphere 4.1 VMware vSphere 5.0 VMware vSphere 5.1 VMware vSphere 5.5
OS type of virtual L-Server	Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 2008 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 2008 R2 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 2012 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 2012 R2 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) Vista Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 7 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 8 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 8.1
Resource Orchestrator Manager	Windows Manager

Location of the Definition File

[Windows Manager]
Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\etc\customize_data\sysprep_guirunonce

...

Line Break code

Please set the line break code of the file as follows.

[Windows Manager]
CR+LF

2.27.2 Corrected description

GUIRunOnce definition file

When virtual L-Server OS is Windows, the GUIRunOnce command (*) can be specified by virtual L-Server creating that specifies the image.

*Note: command executed by guest OS when the user logs in GUI for the first time.
Please set the following definition files when you specify command GUIRunOnce.
For details on the GUIRunOnce command, refer to the Sysprep documentation of Microsoft Windows.

Support Scope

The support scope of each servers is following.
However, there is OS type of virtual L-Server that becomes outside the support of the virtualization software by the version of the virtualization software. Please refer to the manual of the virtualization software for details.

Target	Support Scope
Virtualization software	VMware vSphere 4.0 VMware vSphere 4.1 VMware vSphere 5.0 VMware vSphere 5.1 VMware vSphere 5.5
OS type of virtual L-Server	Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 2008 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 2008 R2 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 2012 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 2012 R2 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) Vista Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 7 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 8 Microsoft(R) Windows(R) 8.1
Resource Orchestrator Manager	Windows Manager Linux Manager

Location of the Definition File

[Windows Manager]
Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\etc\customize_data\sysprep_guirunonce

[Linux Manager]
/etc/opt/FJSVrcvmr/customize_data/sysprep_guirunonce

...

Line Break code

Please set the line break code of the file as follows.

[Windows Manager]
CR+LF

[Linux Manager]
LF

2.28 Correction No. 28

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	C.2.12 participating in an Active Directory domain
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.28.1 Previous Description

Use the following procedure to participate in an Actice Directory domain:

1. Edit an OS Property Definition File

   Describe the Active Directory domain name, the user name, and the password in the OS property definition file.

   For details, refer to "C.1.8 OS Property Definition File".

2.28.2 Corrected Description

Use the following procedure to participate in an Actice Directory domain:

1. Edit an OS Property Definition File

   Describe the Active Directory domain name, the user name, and the password in the OS property definition file.

For details, refer to "C.1.8 OS Property Definition File".

In addition, in order to use this function it is necessary to meet the requirements for participating in a Microsoft Active Directory domain.
For the requirements, refer to the Active Directory domain documentation from Microsoft.

2.29 Correction No. 29

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	M.1.1 Installation
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.29.1 Previous description

Here, it explains the introduction when VMware Horizon View is used.

1. Collection of cloning image for for VDI

   In the VDI cooperation, the cloning image in which Horizon View Agent is installed is used.

   When the cloning image in which Horizon View Agent is installed is gathered by using this product, it does according to the following procedures.

   a. Creating a virtual L-Server.

      Please refer to the "C.2.7 Creating an L-Server" for a creating virtual L-Server method.

   b. Horizon View Agent must be installed in virtual L-Server of step a.

      Please refer to the manual of VMware for the method of installing Horizon View Agent.

   c. The cloning image is collected from virtual L-Server of step a.

      Please refer to "C.2.8 Collecting a Cloning Image" for collecting cloning image.

   VMware can be operated directly, Horizon View Agent be installed in the virtual machine, and the collected cloning image be used. In that case, please refer to "14.7.1 Virtual Image Resources" in the "User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE".

2. Creating Definition Files

   a. VDI management server definition file

      In order to use the VDI coordination function it is necessary to coordinate with a VDI management server.
      Define the VDI management server information using the following definition files.

      Storage Location of the Definition File

      [Windows manager]
      Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\etc\customize_data

      Definition file name

      vdi_management_info.rcxprop

      Form of definition file

      The definition file describes it every one line in the form of the following.

      ```
      key = value
      ```

      Designated item of definition file

      The following items are specified.

key	value
vdi*Number*r.name	The VDI management server name is specified. The first character is assumed to be an alphabet, and the character string within 15 characters composed of alphanumeric character and hyphen ("-") is input. Please specify each unique value for VDI management server name.
vdi*Number*.type	The VDI administrative server type is specified. "vmwareview" is specified for VMware Horizon View.
vdi*Number*.ipaddr	IP address of the VDI management server used by the control by this product is specified.
vdi*Number*.user	The name of the administrator of the VDI management server is specified. The character string within 84 characters composed of the alphanumeric character and the sign (ASCII character (0x20-0x7e)) is input. For details, refer to "K.1.1 Function of VDI Coordination" in the "Design Guide CE".
vdi*Number*.password	The administrator password of the VDI management server is specified. The character string within 128 characters composed of the alphanumeric character and the sign (ASCII character (0x20-0x7e)) is input.
vdi*Number*.vmmgr	The name in ROR of the VM management software registered in the VDI management server is specified. When there are two or more VM management products, please use ","(comma) to delimitation.
vdi*Number*.connect_info	The connection information of the VDI management server specified when the VDI user uses the virtual desktop is specified. When there are two or more connection information, please use ","(comma) to delimitation. Please specify the character string of one connection information within 1024 characters composed of alphanumeric and signs (ASCII character (0x20-0x2b, 0x2d-0x7e)) except "," (comma). The first connection information is notified with mail when L-Platform is disposed. - For VMware Horizon View Client The hostname or IP of the VDI management server that the user of the virtual desktop uses as a connection destination is specified.

Note

- It is not necessary to restart the ROR manager after creating the definition files.

- The defined item of each VDI management server is described in one line one by one.

- The comment describes the first character in Sharp ("#").

- *Number* begins from 1, and add 1 to each VDI management server definition.

- When two or more lines with the same key exist, the line described in behind becomes effective.

- When two or more VDI management servers with the same VDI management server name are defined, the definition described in behind becomes effective.

- When the item is insufficient because of the definition of the VDI management server or the value is illegal, the definition is disregarded.

- The blank characters at head of line and end of line, before and behind the equal sign are disregarded.

Example

```
#VDI1
vdi1.name=horizonview1
vdi1.type=vmwareview
vdi1.ipaddr=192.168.2.1
vdi1.user=viewdomain1\admin1
vdi1.password=password1
vdi1.vmmgr=vc1,vc2
vdi1.connect_info=192.168.123.1, http://192.168.123.1/vmwareview/

#VDI2
vdi2.name=horizonview2
vdi2.type=vmwareview
vdi2.ipaddr=192.168.2.2
vdi2.user= viewdomain2\admin2
vdi2.password=password2
vdi2.vmmgr=vc3,vc4
vdi2.connect_info=192.168.123.2
```

b. Group qualification for VDI pool definition file

...

c. Server Virtualization Software Definition File

...

2.29.2 Corrected description

Here, it explains the introduction when VMware Horizon View is used.

1. Collection of cloning image for for VDI

   In the VDI cooperation, the cloning image in which Horizon View Agent is installed is used.

   When the cloning image in which Horizon View Agent is installed is gathered by using this product, it does according to the following procedures.

   a. Creating a virtual L-Server.

      Please refer to the "C.2.7 Creating an L-Server" for a creating virtual L-Server method.

   b. Horizon View Agent must be installed in virtual L-Server of step a.

      Please refer to the manual of VMware for the method of installing Horizon View Agent.

   c. The cloning image is collected from virtual L-Server of step a.

      Please refer to "C.2.8 Collecting a Cloning Image" for collecting cloning image.

   VMware can be operated directly, Horizon View Agent be installed in the virtual machine, and the collected cloning image be used. In that case, please refer to "14.7.1 Virtual Image Resources" in the "User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE".

2. Register VDI Management Software

   Register a VDI management server with Resource Orchestrator as VDI management software.

For details on how to register VDI management software, refer to "5.15 Registering VDI Management Software" in the "User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE".

3. Creating Definition Files

   a. Group qualification for VDI pool definition file

      ...

      Note

      Domain group authorization is given to the VDI pool based on the group authorization definition file.
      Therefore, when using a group authorization definition file, ensure that the names of the VDI management server, the VDI pool, and the domain group are indicated correctly.

   b. Server Virtualization Software Definition File

...

2.30 Correction No. 30

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	M.1.3 Cancellation
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.30.1 Previous Description

None.

2.30.2 Corrected Description

Point

When using the Active Directory domain participation function, and participating in an active directory domain when creating a virtual L-Server for VDI, even if the virtual L-Server is deleted from the ROR console, the computer account on the Active Directory domain will not be deleted.
When the computer account is not necessary, delete the relevant computer account from [Active Directory Users and Computers].

2.31 Correction No. 31

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	M.1.5 Advisory Notes for VMware Horizon View Usage
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.31.1 Previous Description

Failure of a desktop connection

There is a possibility that there is a problem in virtual machine, client PC, and the network setting when the user fails in the connection to desktop from the client PC.
Check the following cases:

- Case that infrastructure administrator confirms

  It is necessary to install Horizon View Agent in a virtual machine so that the user may use desktop.
  Check Horizon View Agent is installed in a virtual machine.

2.31.2 Corrected Description

Failure of a desktop connection

There is a possibility that there is a problem in virtual machine, client PC, and the network setting when the user fails in the connection to desktop from the client PC.
Check the following cases:

- Case that infrastructure administrator confirms
  - It is necessary to install Horizon View Agent in a virtual machine so that the user may use desktop.
    Check Horizon View Agent is installed in a virtual machine.
  - There is a possibility that the virtual machine cannot participate in the domain. Check whether the machine is participating in the domain. One possible reason that participation is not possible is that there is an error in the content of the OS property definition file. For details, refer to "C.2.12 Participating in an Active Directory Domain".

2.32 Correction No. 32

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	3.1 Setup Wizard
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.32.1 Previous description

This table contains the settings involved for each step.

Step		Setting Items	Description	Definition file reference
...		...	...	...
Step 7 OS Properties	Windows	Domain name	The default values of the information on the [OS] tab, etc. can be set when creating a virtual L-Server.	Refer to "Appendix C.1.7 OS Property Definition File" in the "Setup Guide CE".
		Full name		
		Organization name		
		Product key		
		License mode		
		Administrator password		
		Confirm password		
	Linux	Domain name		
		DNS search path		
		Hardware clock setting		
	Windows/ Linux	Primary DNS server		
		Secondary DNS server		

2.32.2 Corrected description

This table contains the settings involved for each step.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Step</th><th colspan="2">Setting Items</th><th>Description</th><th>Definition file reference</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">...</td><td colspan="2">...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="13">Step 7 OS Properties</td><td rowspan="9">Windows</td><td colspan="2">Domain name</td><td rowspan="13">The default values of the information on the [OS] tab, etc. can be set when creating a virtual L-Server.</td><td rowspan="13">Refer to "Appendix C.1.7 OS Property Definition File" in the "Setup Guide CE".</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Full name</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Organization name</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Product key</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">License mode</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Configuration required for participation in an Active Directory domain</td><td>Domain name</td></tr>
<tr><td>Authentication account</td></tr>
<tr><td>Authentication account password</td></tr>
<tr><td>Confirm password</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Linux</td><td colspan="2">Domain name</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">DNS search path</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Hardware clock setting</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Common</td><td colspan="2">Administrator password</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Confirm password</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Primary DNS server</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Secondary DNS server</td></tr>
</table>

2.33 Correction No. 33

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	5.15 Registering VDI Management Software
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.33.1 Previous description

None.

2.33.2 Corrected description

This section explains how to register VDI management software.

Use the following procedure to register VDI management software.

1. From the ROR console menu, select [Settings]-[Register], and then select the type of the VDI management software to use.

   The [Register Management Software(*name*)] dialog is displayed.

   The type of the VDI management software is displayed in *name*.

2. Perform the following settings:

Management software name

Enter the name of the target VDI management software.
Enter a character string beginning with an alphabetical character and containing up to 15 alphanumeric characters and hyphens ("-").

IP Address

Enter the IP address of VDI management software.
Enter the IP address using periods ".".

User ID

Enter the user ID to use to control VDI management software.
Enter up to 84 characters, including alphanumeric characters and symbols (ASCII characters 0x20 to 0x7e).
Specify a user ID with administrative privileges.
For details, refer to "K.1.1 Function of VDI Coordination" in the "Design Guide CE".

[Horizon View]
Enter using the format "*NetBIOS domain name**User ID*".

Password

Enter the password for controlling VDI management software.
Enter up to 128 characters, including alphanumeric characters and symbols (ASCII characters 0x20 to 0x7e).

VM Management Software List

Specify the VM management software registered with VDI management software.

The list displays the names which were set when it was registered with Resource Orchestrator.

Note

VM management software which is set for one VDI management software cannot be registered with another VDI management software.

Connection Information

Enter the connection information of the VDI management software to be specified by the VDI user when using virtual desktops.
Enter up to 1024 characters, including alphanumeric characters and symbols (ASCII characters 0x20 to 0x7e).
Up to three types of VDI management software can be specified.

When deploying L-Platforms, notification of the connection information of Resource Orchestrator and the VDI management software is performed using email. At that time, notification uses the order that the VDI management software was specified in the first input field.
If the input field is blank, notification of the connection information with the VDI management software specified in the following field is performed.

[Horizon View]
For VMware Horizon View Client, specify the host name or IP address for the virtual desktop user to connect to the VDI management software from the View Client.

Example

```
vmwareview.local
```

or

```
192.168.123.1
```

3. Click the [OK] button.

   The VDI management software is registered with the entered information.

2.34 Correction No. 34

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	7.13 Changing VDI Management Software Settings
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.34.1 Previous description

None.

2.34.2 Corrected description

This section explains how to change VDI management software settings.

The following settings can be changed.

- IP address
- User ID
- Password
- VM Management Software List
- Connection Information

Here the method for changing settings registered with Resource Orchestrator is explained.

Use the following procedure to change VDI management software settings:

Complete reconfiguration within the VM management software admin console before performing this procedure.

1. In the ROR console management software tree, right-click the target management software, and select [Modify]-[Registration Settings] from the popup menu.

   The [Modify Management Software(*name*) Settings] dialog is displayed.

   The name of the VDI management software is displayed in *name*.

   Enter the following items:

   IP Address

   Enter the IP address of VDI management software.

   User ID

   Enter the user ID to use to control VDI management software.
   Enter up to 84 characters, including alphanumeric characters and symbols (ASCII characters 0x20 to 0x7e).
   Specify a user ID with administrative privileges.
   For details, refer to "K.1.1 Function of VDI Coordination" in the "Design Guide CE".

   [Horizon View]
   Enter using the format "*NetBIOS domain name**User ID*".

   Password

   Enter the password for controlling VDI management software.

   VM Management Software List

   Specify the VM management software registered with VDI management software.
   The list displays the names which were set when it was registered with Resource Orchestrator.

Note

VM management software which is set for one VDI management software cannot be registered with another VDI management software.

Connection Information

Enter the connection information of the VDI management software to be specified by the VDI user when using virtual desktops.
Enter up to 1024 characters, including alphanumeric characters and symbols (ASCII characters 0x20 to 0x7e).
Up to three types of VDI management software can be specified.

When deploying L-Platforms, notification of the connection information of Resource Orchestrator and the VDI management software is performed using email. At that time, notification uses the order that the VDI management software was specified in the first input field.
If the input field is blank, notification of the connection information with the VDI management software specified in the following field is performed.

[Horizon View]
For VMware Horizon View Client, specify the host name or IP address for the virtual desktop user to connect to the VDI management software from the View Client.

Example

vmwareview.local

or

192.168.123.1

2. Click the [OK] button.

   Settings of VDM management software registered with Resource Orchestrator are changed.

2.35 Correction No. 35

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	9.12 Deleting VDI Management Software
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.35.1 Previous description

None.

2.35.2 Corrected description

This section explains how to delete VDI management software.

Use the following procedure to delete VDI management software.

1. In the ROR console management software tree, right-click the target management software, and select [Delete] from the popup menu.

   The [Delete Resource] dialog is displayed.

2. Click the [OK] button.

   The target VDI management software is deleted.

Note

- VDI management software can be deleted even if there are L-Servers related to the software.
- However, after deleting the VDI management software, attempts to delete L-Servers that were related to the software will fail.

  Therefore, only delete VDI management software after deleting all L-Servers that are related to that software.
- If VDI management software is mistakenly deleted without deleting all of the related L-Servers, recovery is possible by registering VDI management software with the same name as the original software.

2.36 Correction No. 36

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	A.1 ROR Console
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.36.1 Previous description

Tree Panel

...

Management Software

The following management software which can be used in coordination with Resource Orchestrator are shown in a tree view. A status icon is displayed over each resource's icon.

- Management Software (vCenter Server)
- Management Software (SCVMM)
- Management Software (OVM Manager)
- Management Software (Blade Logic)
- Management Software (VIOM)
- Management Software (SVFAB)

2.36.2 Corrected description

Tree Panel

...

Management Software

The following management software which can be used in coordination with Resource Orchestrator are shown in a tree view. A status icon is displayed over each resource's icon.

- Management Software (vCenter Server)
- Management Software (SCVMM)
- Management Software (OVM Manager)
- Management Software (Blade Logic)
- Management Software (VIOM)
- Management Software (SVFAB)

- Management software (Horizon View)

  This is only displayed for Windows manager.

2.37 Correction No. 37

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	A.2.1 List of Menus
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.37.1 Previous description

Table A.1 Menu Items

Menu Items			Function
Menu	Submenu		
...	...	...	...
Settings	Register	Chassis	Registers a chassis.
		Server	Registers a server.
		SPARC Enterprise (M3000/T Series)	Registers a SPARC Enterprise (M3000/T series) server.
		SPARC Enterprise (Partition Model)	Registers SPARC Enterprise M4000/M5000/M8000/ M9000 servers.
		SPARC M10-1/M10-4	Registers a SPARC M10-1/M10-4.
		SPARC M10-4S	Registers a SPARC M10-4S.
		PRIMEQUEST	Registers a PRIMEQUEST.
		LAN switch	Registers a LAN switch.
		Agent	Register the agent.
		Power Monitoring Device	Registers a power monitoring device.
		Management Software (vCenter Server)	Registers VM management software (VMware vCenter Server).
		Management Software (SCVMM)	Registers VM management software (System Center Virtual Machine Manager).
		Management Software (OVM Manager)	Registers management software (OVM Manager).
		Management Software (Blade Logic)	Registers management software (Blade Logic).
		Management Software (VIOM)	Registers VM management software (VIOM).
		Management Software (SVFAB)	Registers management software (SVFAB).
...	...	...	...

...

*13: VM host can only be selected in the case of OVM for SPARC.

2.37.2 Corrected description

Table A.1 Menu Items

Menu Items			Function
Menu	Submenu		
...	...	...	...
Settings	Register	Chassis	Registers a chassis.
		Server	Registers a server.
		SPARC Enterprise (M3000/T Series)	Registers a SPARC Enterprise (M3000/T series) server.
		SPARC Enterprise (Partition Model)	Registers SPARC Enterprise M4000/M5000/M8000/ M9000 servers.
		SPARC M10-1/M10-4	Registers a SPARC M10-1/M10-4.
		SPARC M10-4S	Registers a SPARC M10-4S.
		PRIMEQUEST	Registers a PRIMEQUEST.
		LAN switch	Registers a LAN switch.
		Agent	Register the agent.
		Power Monitoring Device	Registers a power monitoring device.
		Management Software (vCenter Server)	Registers VM management software (VMware vCenter Server).
		Management Software (SCVMM)	Registers VM management software (System Center Virtual Machine Manager).
		Management Software (OVM Manager)	Registers management software (OVM Manager).
		Management Software (Blade Logic)	Registers management software (Blade Logic).
		Management Software (VIOM)	Registers VM management software (VIOM).
		Management Software (SVFAB)	Registers management software (SVFAB).
		Management software (Horizon View) (*14)	Registers management software (Horizon View).
...	...	...	...

...

*13: VM host can only be selected in the case of OVM for SPARC.
*14: This is only displayed for Windows manager.

2.38 Correction No. 38

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	A.2.2 Popup Menus
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.38.1 Previous description

Table A.13 Popup Menus Available for Management Software

Popup Menu		Function
Menu	Submenu	
Register	Management Software (vCenter Server)	Registers VM management software (VMware vCenter Server).
	Management Software (SCVMM)	Registers VM management software (System Center Virtual Machine Manager).
	Management Software (OVM Manager)	Registers management software (OVM Manager).
	Management Software (Blade Logic)	Registers management software (Blade Logic).
	Management Software (VIOM)	Registers VM management software (VIOM).
	Management Software (SVFAB)	Registers management software (SVFAB).

2.38.2 Corrected description

Table A.13 Popup Menus Available for Management Software

Popup Menu		Function
Menu	Submenu	
Register	Management Software (vCenter Server)	Registers VM management software (VMware vCenter Server).
	Management Software (SCVMM)	Registers VM management software (System Center Virtual Machine Manager).
	Management Software (OVM Manager)	Registers management software (OVM Manager).
	Management Software (Blade Logic)	Registers management software (Blade Logic).
	Management Software (VIOM)	Registers VM management software (VIOM).
	Management Software (SVFAB)	Registers management software (SVFAB).
	Management software (Horizon View) (*)	Registers management software (Horizon View).

* Note: This is only displayed for Windows manager.

2.39 Correction No. 39

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	A.2.2 Popup Menus
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.39.1 Previous description

Table A.14 Popup Menus Available for Management Software (vCenter Server/SCVMM/OVM Manager/Blade Logic/VIOM/SVFAB)

Popup Menu		Function
Menu	Submenu	
Delete	-	Deletes management software.
Update	-	Updates management software information.
Modify	Registration Settings	Modifies registration settings for management software.

2.39.2 Corrected description

Table A.14 Popup Menus Available for Management Software (vCenter Server/SCVMM/OVM Manager/Blade Logic/VIOM/ SVFAB/Horizon View)

Popup Menu		Function
Menu	Submenu	
Delete	-	Deletes management software.
Update	-	Updates management software information.
Modify	Registration Settings	Modifies registration settings for management software.

2.40 Correction No. 40

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	A.6 [Resource List] Tab
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.40.1 Previous description

...

Management Software

Information on all registered management software.

Management Software (vCenter Server, SCVMM, OVM Manager, or VIOM)

Information on the selected management software.

Storage Resources

Information on all registered storage resources is displayed.

...

2.40.2 Corrected description

...

Management Software

Information on all registered management software.

Management Software (vCenter Server, SCVMM, OVM Manager, Horizon View, or VIOM)

Information on the selected management software.

Storage Resources

Information on all registered storage resources is displayed.

...

2.41 Correction No. 41

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	A.7.8 Management Software Attributes
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.41.1 Previous description

General Area

Management software name

The name used to identify the management software is displayed.

Type

The type of the management software is displayed.

One of the following is displayed:

- vCenter Server
- SCVMM
- OVM Manager
- VIOM
- SVFAB

IP address

The IP address used to connect to the management software is displayed.

Status

The status of the management software is displayed.

Management software

A link to the web interface of the management software is displayed.

2.41.2 Corrected description

General Area

Management software name

The name used to identify the management software is displayed.

Type

The type of the management software is displayed.

One of the following is displayed:

- vCenter Server
- SCVMM
- OVM Manager
- VIOM
- SVFAB
- Horizon View

IP address

The IP address used to connect to the management software is displayed.

Status

The status of the management software is displayed.

Note

For the following management software, "normal" is always displayed.

- VIOM
- SVFAB
- VDI management software

Management software

A link to the web interface of the management software is displayed.

When using VDI management software, a hyphen ("-") is displayed.

The following information is only displayed when using VDI management software.

VM Management Software Name

The name of VM management software that is related to VDI management software is displayed.

Connection Information

The connection information of the VDI management software to be specified by the VDI user when using virtual desktops is displayed.

2.42 Correction No. 42

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	A.7.14 L-Server Attributes
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.42.1 Previous description

Server Information(Advanced Setting)

...

VDI Management Server

For virtual L-Servers, "VDI management server" is displayed.

When the VDI option is not enabled, a hyphen ("-") is displayed.

VDI Pool

For virtual L-Servers, "VDI pool" is displayed.

When the VDI option is not enabled, a hyphen ("-") is displayed.

VDI User

For virtual L-Servers, "VDI user" is displayed.

When the VDI option is not enabled, a hyphen ("-") is displayed.

2.42.2 Corrected description

Server Information(Advanced Setting)

...

VDI Management Server

When using virtual L-Servers with a Windows manager, "VDI management server" is displayed.

When the VDI option is not enabled, a hyphen ("-") is displayed.

VDI Pool

When using virtual L-Servers with a Windows manager, "VDI pool" is displayed.

When the VDI option is not enabled, a hyphen ("-") is displayed.

VDI User

When using virtual L-Servers with a Windows manager, "VDI user" is displayed.

When the VDI option is not enabled, a hyphen ("-") is displayed.

2.43 Correction No. 43

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Tenant Administrators CE (J2X1-7614-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	8.3.17 Reconfiguration Page - Edit a Virtual Server - Others tab
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.43.1 Previous Description

Point

When an infrastructure administrator permits setting of VDI user names, the VDI user can be specified when applying to use an L-Platform.

2.43.2 Corrected Description

Point

When an infrastructure administrator permits setting of VDI user names, the VDI user can be specified when applying to use an L-Platform.
Specify the VDI user name in the following format.

```
NetBIOS domain name\user name
```

2.44 Correction No. 44

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Tenant Administrators CE (J2X1-7614-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	8.3.17 Reconfiguration Page - Edit a Virtual Server - Others tab
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.44.1 Previous Description

There is no corresponding description.

2.44.2 Corrected Description

Note

The following message may be displayed if connecting to the Active Directory is not possible or the VDI setting is wrong. If the following message is displayed even if the VDI user is correctly specified, contact the infrastructure administrator.

```
The specified VDI user is invalid. Check the VDI user setting.
```

2.45 Correction No. 45

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Tenant Users CE (J2X1-7615-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	5.3.15 Reconfiguration Page - Edit a Virtual Server - Others tab
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.45.1 Previous Description

Point

When an infrastructure administrator permits setting of VDI user names, the VDI user can be specified when applying to use an L-Platform.

2.45.2 Corrected Description

Point

When an infrastructure administrator permits setting of VDI user names, the VDI user can be specified when applying to use an L-Platform.
Specify the VDI user name in the following format.

```
NetBIOS domain name\user name
```

2.46 Correction No. 46

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Tenant Users CE (J2X1-7615-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	5.3.15 Reconfiguration Page - Edit a Virtual Server - Others tab
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.46.1 Previous Description

There is no corresponding description.

2.46.2 Corrected Description

Note

The following message may be displayed if connecting to the Active Directory is not possible or the VDI setting is wrong. If the following message is displayed even if the VDI user is correctly specified, contact the infrastructure administrator.

```
The specified VDI user is invalid. Check the VDI user setting.
```

2.47 Correction No. 47

Corrected manual	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	3.6 rcxadm lserver
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.47.1 Previous description

Table 3.17 Detailed Information for Virtual L-Servers

Item Name	Description
...	...
VDI (*8)	VDI option is enabled or not for the L-Server. One of the following is displayed: - true Displayed when the VDI option is enabled. - false Displayed when the VDI option is disabled.
...	...

2.47.2 Corrected description

Table 3.17 Detailed Information for Virtual L-Servers

Item Name	Description
...	...
VDI (*8)	VDI option is enabled or not for the L-Server. One of the following is displayed: - true Displayed when the VDI option is enabled. - false Displayed when the VDI option is disabled. When using a Linux manager, "false" is displayed.
...	...

2.48 Correction No. 48

Corrected manual	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	5.28 rcxadm vdimgr
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.48.1 Previous description

None.

2.48.2 Corrected description

Name

[Windows Manager]
*Installation_folder***SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm vdimgr** - VDI management software operations

[Linux Manager]
/opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxadm vdimgr - VDI management software operations

Format

```
rcxadm vdimgr list
rcxadm vdimgr show -name name
```

Description

rcxadm vdimgr is the command used to manage VDI management software. The information of VDI management software is displayed.

Subcommands

list

Displays a list of VDI management software information.

The following detailed information is displayed:

Table 5.17 VDI Management Software Information

Item Name	Description
NAME	The name of the target VDI management software
TYPE	The type of VDI management software
IPADDRESS	The IP address to use to access the VDI management software
STATUS	The VDI management software status [Horizon View] "normal" is always displayed.

show

Displays the detailed information for VDI management software.

The following detailed information is displayed:

The displayed items may differ based on the type of the VDI management software due to the enhancement of Resource Orchestrator.

Table 5.18 Detailed Information for VDI Management Software

Item Name	Description
Name	The name of the target VDI management software
Type	The type of VDI management software
IpAddress	The IP address to use to access the VDI management software
Status	The VDI management software status [Horizon View] "normal" is always displayed.

Item Name	Description
VmMgr	The name of the VM management software linked to the VDI management software When there are multiple VM management software linked to the VDI management software, they are displayed separated by commas. This item is not displayed when there is no VM management software linked to the VDI management server.
ConnectInfo[*num*]	Connection information of VDI management software The index number is configured in *num*. The number is "1 to 3". The connection information of the VDI management server specified when a VDI user uses a virtual desktop is displayed. When deploying an L-Platform, the user is notified of the first connection information by e-mail.

Options

-name *name*

In *name*, specify the name of the VDI management software to perform operations with.

Examples

- To display a list of VDI management software information:

```
>rcxadm vdimgr list <RETURN>
NAME                                TYPE            IPADDRESS       STATUS
----                                ----            ---------       ------
View1                               Horizon View    192.168.10.20   normal
```

- To display the detailed information for VDI management software:

```
>rcxadm vdimgr show -name View1 <RETURN>
Name: View1
Type: Horizon View
IpAddress: 192.168.10.20
Status: normal
VmMgr: vCenter1, vCenter2
ConnectInfo[1]: 192.168.123.20
ConnectInfo[2]: http://192.168.123.20/vmwareview/
ConnectInfo[3]: 192.168.124.21
```

Exit Status

This command returns the following values:

0

The command executed successfully.

non-zero

An error has occurred.

2.49 Correction No. 49

Corrected manual	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	10.9 cfmg_updatevdiconnectinfo (Update VDI Management Server Connection Information) [Windows Manager]
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.49.1 Previous description

Options

-old

VDI management server connection information of the update target.
Specify the character string of one connection information within 1024 characters composed of alphanumeric and signs (ASCII character) except "," (comma).

-new

VDI management server connection information after update.
Specify the character string of one connection information within 1024 characters composed of alphanumeric and signs (ASCII character) except "," (comma)
An error occurs if a value that is already set for an existing server is specified without the "-f" option.

2.49.2 Corrected description

Options

-old

VDI management server connection information of the update target.
Specify a character string that contains up to 1024 ASCII characters, excluding control characters.

-new

VDI management server connection information after update.
Specify a character string that contains up to 1024 ASCII characters, excluding control characters.
An error occurs if a value that is already set for an existing server is specified without the "-f" option.

2.50 Correction No. 50

Corrected manual	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	10.10 cfmg_updatevdiparams (Update VDI Coordination Parameters) [Windows Manager]
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.50.1 Previous description

Options

-vdiconnectinfo (Optional)

Specify the VDI management server connection information.
Specify the character string of one connection information within 1024 characters composed of alphanumeric and signs (ASCII character) except "," (comma).
If omitted, the value is not changed. Specify this value when the original value is not set (VDI coordination is disabled).

2.50.2 Corrected description

Options

-vdiconnectinfo (Optional)

Specify the VDI management server connection information.
Specify a character string that contains up to 1024 ASCII characters, excluding control characters.
If omitted, the value is not changed. Specify this value when the original value is not set (VDI coordination is disabled).

2.51 Correction No. 51

Corrected manual	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	Appendix A GUI/CLI
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.51.1 Previous description

None.

2.51.2 Corrected description

Table A.21 VDI Management Software

Function	Operations	
	GUI	CLI
Registering VDI management software	"5.15 Registering VDI Management Software" in the "User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE"	-
Deleting VDI management software	"9.12 Deleting VDI Management Software" in the "User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE"	-
Modifying VDI management software	"7.13 Changing VDI Management Software Settings" in the "User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE"	-

-: Not supported

2.52 Correction No. 52

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	67146
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.52.1 Previous description

67146

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67146:*filename*:file not found

...

[Cloud Edition]

Description

The process was canceled as the target file was not found.

Corrective Action

- When executing the rcxchkmismatch command and *filename* is "fullbackup_info.xml"

  ...

- When message is output by rcxnetworkservice

  Specify a file as the target of operation, and perform the operation again.

- In other cases

  Specify a file as the target of operation, and perform the operation again.

2.52.2 Corrected description

67146

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67146:*filename*:file not found

...

[Cloud Edition]

Description

The process was canceled as the target file was not found.

Corrective Action

- When executing the rcxchkmismatch command and *filename* is "fullbackup_info.xml"

  ...

- When message is output by rcxnetworkservice

  Specify a file as the target of operation, and perform the operation again.

- When *filename* is "vdi_management_info.rcxprop"

  Confirm that the file exists in the following folder:

Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\etc\customize_data

  When the file exists in this folder, notify the infrastructure administrator of the information in this message.

  The infrastructure administrator should then ensure that the file is accessible.
  For details on the file, refer to "2.19 Correction No. 19".

  When the definition file does not exist, no corrective action is necessary.

- In other cases

  Specify a file as the target of operation, and perform the operation again.

2.53 Correction No. 53

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	67153
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.53.1 Previous description

67153

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67153:*obj*:already exists

...

[Cloud Edition]

Description

The specified object *obj* already exists.

One of the following is displayed in *obj*:

- ...
- When *obj* is "VmHost (ip=*IP address of the VM host defined in XML*).Disks.Disk(path=*Device path to the disk resource defined in XML*)"

  A disk resource for VM guests which has the same device path already exists on the specified VM host.

If this message is displayed when executing the rcxadm config import command, change the name of the object to import, or either delete or rename *obj*, and then perform the operation again.

Corrective Action

Either change the name of the object to import, or delete the existing obj, and then perform the operation again.

In any other cases, take corrective action based on the content of *obj*.

...

2.53.2 Corrected description

67153

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67153:*obj*:already exists

...

[Cloud Edition]

Description

The specified object *obj* already exists.

One of the following is displayed in *obj*:

- ...
- When *obj* is "VmHost (ip=*IP address of the VM host defined in XML*).Disks.Disk(path=*Device path to the disk resource defined in XML*)"
- When *obj* is "VDI management software"

  VDI management software with the same name already exists.

  A disk resource for VM guests which has the same device path already exists on the specified VM host.

If this message is displayed when executing the rcxadm config import command, change the name of the object to import, or either delete or rename *obj*, and then perform the operation again.

Corrective Action

Either change the name of the object to create, or delete the existing *obj*, and then perform the operation again.

In any other cases, take corrective action based on the content of *obj*.

...

2.54 Correction No. 54

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	67154
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.54.1 Previous description

67154

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67154:*obj*:not found

...

[Cloud Edition]

Description

...

When the following values are displayed for *obj*, take the following corrective action based on the content.

- ...
- When *obj* starts with one of the following values:
  - VnetRoute
  - CnmVirtualLanSwitch
  - CnmVirtualNetwork
- When *obj* is "VDI management server"

Corrective Action

...

When *obj* starts with one of the following values:

- VnetRoute
- CnmVirtualLanSwitch
- CnmVirtualNetwork

The operation has failed because there is no internal resource table.
Wait for a short while and then repeat the operation.

When *obj* is "VDI management server"

- When it is displayed in L-Server creation

  Please confirm whether the VM management software specified when the VDI management server is registered is corresponding to the VM management software that relates to the VM host virtual L-Server creating ahead.
  The VDI management server must be changed, and it is necessary to agree with it when not matching.
  Please register when the VDI management server is not registered.

- In other cases

  The VDI management server of the specified name is not found. Please confirm whether the VDI management server is registered.
  Please register when the VDI management server is not registered.

If the problem is still not resolved after performing the above actions or if a value not indicated above is displayed in *obj*, refer to "Troubleshooting".
When the problem is still not resolved, collect the corresponding message and troubleshooting data, and contact Fujitsu technical staff.

2.54.2 Corrected description

67154

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67154:*obj*:not found

...

[Cloud Edition]

Description

...

When the following values are displayed for *obj*, take the following corrective action based on the content.

- ...
- When *obj* starts with one of the following values:
  - VnetRoute
  - CnmVirtualLanSwitch
  - CnmVirtualNetwork
- When *obj* is "VDI management server"
- When obj is "VDI management software"

Corrective Action

...

When *obj* starts with one of the following values:

- VnetRoute
- CnmVirtualLanSwitch
- CnmVirtualNetwork

The operation has failed because there is no internal resource table.
Wait for a short while and then repeat the operation.

When *obj* is "VDI management server"

- When it is displayed in L-Server creation

  Please confirm whether the VM management software specified when the VDI management server/VDI management software is registered is corresponding to the VM management software that relates to the VM host virtual L-Server creating ahead.
  The VDI management server/VDI management software must be changed, and it is necessary to agree with it when not matching.
  Please register when the VDI management server/VDI management software is not registered.

- In other cases

  The VDI management server/VDI management software of the specified name is not found. Please confirm whether the VDI management server/VDI management software is registered.
  Please register when the VDI management server/VDI management software is not registered.

"VDI management software"

The target of VDI management software was not found.

After checking that the specified VDI management software is registered with Resource Orchestrator, perform the operation again.

If the problem is still not resolved after performing the above actions or if a value not indicated above is displayed in *obj*, refer to "Troubleshooting".
When the problem is still not resolved, collect the corresponding message and troubleshooting data, and contact Fujitsu technical staff.

2.55 Correction No. 55

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	67267
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.55.1 Previous description

67267

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67267:*obj*:failed to execute

Description

Execution of the command described in *obj* failed.

Corrective Action

Check the following, resolve the problem, and execute the command again.

- The command execution environment is correct

  Execute the /opt/FJSVrcvhb/bin/rcxhbactl command from a desktop environment.

- Users have sufficient command execution authority
- There is enough free memory

2.55.2 Corrected description

67267

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67267:*obj*:failed to execute

Description

Execution of the command described in *obj* failed.

Corrective Action

Check the following, resolve the problem, and execute the command again.

- When *obj* is "migrate_vdi.bat"
  - That the execution environment of the batch file is correct

    migrate_vdi.bat must be executed in the following storage folder:

Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\opt\FJSVrcxmr\sys\VdiMigrationTool

- In other cases
  - The command execution environment is correct

    Execute the /opt/FJSVrcvhb/bin/rcxhbactl command from a desktop environment.

  - Users have sufficient command execution authority
  - There is enough free memory

2.56 Correction No. 56

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	67280

Correction details	VDI coordination

2.56.1 Previous description

67280

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67280:*obj*:*function* not supported. *detail*

...

[Cloud Edition]

...

Corrective Action

...

"VDI type"

The VDI type of the VDI management server related to the operational object and the operational object displayed with *obj* is not corresponding.
Please confirm whether the setting of the VDI management server is correct.

...

2.56.2 Corrected description

67280

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67280:*obj*:*function* not supported. *detail*

...

[Cloud Edition]

...

Corrective Action

...

"VDI type"

The VDI type of the VDI management server/VDI management software related to the operational object and the operational object displayed with *obj* is not corresponding.
Please confirm whether the setting of the VDI management server/VDI management software is correct.

...

2.57 Correction No. 57

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	67383
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.57.1 Previous description

None.

2.57.2 Corrected description

67383

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67383:*obj*:VDI management software registration failed. detail=*detail*

[Cloud Edition]

Description

Registration of the VDI management software *obj* failed, because an error has occurred in control of the VDI management software.

Corrective Action

Take corrective action for the content displayed for *detail*.

- When *detail* is "(*Message*,vmerrno=*error_number*,ip=*IP_address*)"

  An error has occurred in control of the VDI management software from *IP_address*. Take corrective action based on *error_number*.

  - When *error_number* is "101"

    Communication between the admin server and the VDI management software failed. Check the operating status and network settings of the admin server and the VDI management software.

  - When *error_number* is "104"

    The VMware scripts are not located in the VDI management server. Check if the file configuration is correct, and perform the operation again.

    For details, refer to "K.1.2 Preparations for Servers" in the "Design Guide CE".

  - When *error_number* is "113"

    Communication with the VDI management software is not possible using the login account information of the specified VDI management software.

    Change the entered values (user name and password) for the login account information to the correct values.

  - When *error_number* is "548"

    Calling of the PowerShell module of Active Directory from the VDI management server has failed.

    Check if the Active Directory module of Windows Powershell is installed on the VDI management server.

  - When *error_number* is "860"

    Connection with the VMware Horizon View service failed. Check if the VMware Horizon View service of the VDI management server has been started.

- "name: invalid format."

  The value entered for the management software name is invalid. Change the value to a valid one.

- "ip address:invalid format"

  The value entered for the IP address is invalid. Change the value to a valid one.

- "product name:invalid format"

  The value entered for the management software type is invalid. Change the value to a valid one.

- "user name:invalid format"

  The value entered for the user name is invalid. Change the value to a valid one.

- "password:invalid format"

  The value entered for the password is invalid. Change the value to a valid one.

- "connect info:invalid format"

  The value entered for the connection information is invalid. Change the value to a valid one.

- "VM management software:invalid vm type"

  The specified type of VM management software is not linked to the VDI management software. Change it to another VM management software.

- "VM management software:invalid format"

  The specification of VM management software is invalid. Specify one or more VM management software.

- "VM management software:not found"

  The specified VM management software is not registered with Resource Orchestrator. Register the specified VM management software with Resource Orchestrator.

- "VM management software:already registered"

  The specified VM management software is linked to other VDI management software. Specify other VM management software.

- "product:already registered"

  The same type of VDI management software with the same IP address is already registered. Check the VDI management software registered with Resource Orchestrator.

If this does not resolve the problem, or messages other than the above are output for *detail*, collect troubleshooting information and contact Fujitsu technical staff.

2.58 Correction No. 58

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	67384
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.58.1 Previous description

None.

2.58.2 Corrected description

67384

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67384:*obj*: changing of VDI management software information failed. detail=*detail*

[Cloud Edition]

Description

Changing of the settings of the VDI management software *obj* failed, because an error has occurred in control of the VDI management software.

Corrective Action

Take corrective action for the content displayed for *detail*.

- When *detail* is "(*Message*,vmerrno=*error_number*,ip=*IP_address*)"

  An error has occurred in control of the VDI management software from *IP_address*. Take corrective action based on *error_number*.

  - When *error_number* is "101"

    Communication between the admin server and the VDI management software failed. Check the operating status and network settings of the admin server and the VDI management software.

  - When *error_number* is "104"

    The VMware scripts are not located in the VDI management server. Check if the file configuration is correct, and perform the operation again.

For details, refer to "K.1.2 Preparations for Servers" in the "Design Guide CE".

- When *error_number* is "113"

  Communication with the VDI management software is not possible using the login account information of the specified VDI management software.

  Change the entered values (user name and password) for the login account information to the correct values.

- When *error_number* is "548"

  Calling of the PowerShell module of Active Directory from the VDI management server has failed.

  Check if the Active Directory module of Windows Powershell is installed on the VDI management server.

- When error_number is "860"

  Connection with the VMware Horizon View service failed. Check if the VMware Horizon View service of the VDI management server has been started.

- "ip address:invalid format"

  The value entered for the IP address is invalid. Change the value to a valid one.

- "user name:invalid format"

  The value entered for the user name is invalid. Change the value to a valid one.

- "password:invalid format"

  The value entered for the password is invalid. Change the value to a valid one.

- "connect info:invalid format"

  The value entered for the connection information is invalid. Change the value to a valid one.

- "VM management software:invalid vm type"

  The specified type of VM management software is not linked to the VDI management software. Change it to another VM management software.

- "VM management software:invalid format"

  The specification of VM management software is invalid. Specify one or more VM management software.

- "VM management software:not found"

  The specified VM management software is not registered with Resource Orchestrator. Register the specified VM management software with Resource Orchestrator.

- "VM management software:already registered"

  The specified VM management software is linked to other VDI management software. Specify other VM management software.

- "product:already registered"

  The same type of VDI management software with the same IP address is already registered. Check the VDI management software registered with Resource Orchestrator.

If this does not resolve the problem, or messages other than the above are output for *detail*, collect troubleshooting information and contact Fujitsu technical staff.

2.59 Correction No. 59

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	67390
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.59.1 Previous description

67390

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67390:creating VM guest failed. detail=*detail*

[Cloud Edition]

Description

Failed to create a VM guest.
Take corrective action for the content displayed for *detail*.
If this message is displayed when creating an L-Server, and the operation fails, the VM guests being created on server virtualization software may remain. For the corrective action, refer to "Corrective Action".

- If *detail* is displayed in the "(*message*,vmerrno=*error_number*,ip=*IP_address*)" format or the "(*message*,vmerrno=*error_number*,ip=*IP_address*,host=*VM_host_IP_address*)" format

  An error has occurred in control of the VM host or VM management software or VDI management server from *IP_address*. Take corrective action based on *error_number*.

  ...

Corrective Action

If *detail* is displayed in the "(*message*,vmerrno=*error_number*,ip=*IP_address*)" format or the "(*message*,vmerrno=*error_number*,ip=*IP_address*,host=*VM_host_IP_address*)" format

...

When *error_number* is "113"

Communication with the VM host or VM management software is not possible using the login account information entered when registering the VM host or VM management software. The login account information may have been changed after the VM host or VM management software was registered.
Change the entered values (user name and password) for the login account information to the correct values.
For details, refer to "7.1.7 Changing VM Host Login Account Information" or "7.7 Changing VM Management Software Settings" in the "User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE".
When the function of VDI coordination is used, it is not possible to communicate with the VDI management software by using log in account information defined in the VDI Management Server definition file.
Change the input value of log in account information (user name and password) to a correct value.

...

2.59.2 Corrected description

67390

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67390:creating VM guest failed. detail=*detail*

[Cloud Edition]

Description

Failed to create a VM guest.
Take corrective action for the content displayed for *detail*.
If this message is displayed when creating an L-Server, and the operation fails, the VM guests being created on server virtualization software may remain. For the corrective action, refer to "Corrective Action".

- If *detail* is displayed in the "(*message*,vmerrno=*error_number*,ip=*IP_address*)" format or the "(*message*,vmerrno=*error_number*,ip=*IP_address*,host=*VM_host_IP_address*)" format

  An error has occurred in control of the VM host, VM management software, VDI management server, or VDI management software from *IP_address*. Take corrective action based on *error_number*.

  ...

Corrective Action

If *detail* is displayed in the "(*message*,vmerrno=*error_number*,ip=*IP_address*)" format or the "(*message*,vmerrno=*error_number*,ip=*IP_address*,host=*VM_host_IP_address*)" format

...

When *error_number* is "113"

Communication with the VM host or VM management software is not possible using the login account information entered when registering the VM host or VM management software. The login account information may have been changed after the VM host or VM management software was registered.
Change the entered values (user name and password) for the login account information to the correct values.
For details, refer to "7.1.7 Changing VM Host Login Account Information" or "7.7 Changing VM Management Software Settings" in the "User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE".
When the function of VDI coordination is used, it is not possible to communicate with the VDI management software by using log in account information of VDI management software.
Change the input value of log in account information (user name and password) to a correct value.

...

2.60 Correction No. 60

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	67391
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.60.1 Previous description

67391

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67391:deleting VM guest failed. detail=*detail*

[Cloud Edition]

Description

Failed to delete the VM guest.

Corrective Action

Take corrective action for the content displayed for *detail*.

- If *detail* is displayed in the "(*message*,vmerrno=*error_number*,ip=*IP_address*)" format or the "(*message*,vmerrno=*error_number*,ip=*IP_address*,host=*VM_host_IP_address*)" format

  An error has occurred in control of the VM host or VM management software or VDI management server from *IP_address*. Take corrective action based on *error_number*.

  ...

  - When *error_number* is "113"

    Communication with the VM host or VM management software is not possible using the login account information entered when registering the VM host or VM management software. The login account information may have been changed after the VM host or VM management software was registered.
    Change the entered values (user name and password) for the login account information to the correct values.
    For details, refer to "7.1.7 Changing VM Host Login Account Information" or "7.7 Changing VM Management Software Settings" in the "User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE".
    When the function of VDI coordination is used, it is not possible to communicate with the VDI management software by using log in account information defined in the VDI Management Server definition file.
    Change the input value of log in account information (user name and password) to a correct value.

  ...

2.60.2 Corrected description

67391

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67391:deleting VM guest failed. detail=*detail*

[Cloud Edition]

Description

Failed to delete the VM guest.

Corrective Action

Take corrective action for the content displayed for *detail*.

- If *detail* is displayed in the "(*message*,vmerrno=*error_number*,ip=*IP_address*)" format or the "(*message*,vmerrno=*error_number*,ip=*IP_address*,host=*VM_host_IP_address*)" format

  An error has occurred in control of the VM host, VM management software, VDI management server, or VDI management software from *IP_address*. Take corrective action based on *error_number*.

  ...

  - When *error_number* is "113"

    Communication with the VM host or VM management software is not possible using the login account information entered when registering the VM host or VM management software. The login account information may have been changed after the VM host or VM management software was registered.
    Change the entered values (user name and password) for the login account information to the correct values.
    For details, refer to "7.1.7 Changing VM Host Login Account Information" or "7.7 Changing VM Management Software Settings" in the "User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE".
    When the function of VDI coordination is used, it is not possible to communicate with the VDI management software by using log in account information of VDI management software.
    Change the input value of log in account information (user name and password) to a correct value.

  ...

2.61 Correction No. 61

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	19.2.2 Messages VSYS10100 to VSYS10150 - VSYS10149
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.61.1 Previous Description

Corrective Action

Check whether the user which has been specified as the VDI user is registered in the Active Directory domain which the VDI management server participates in.

2.61.2 Corrected Description

Corrective Action

It corresponds to either the following.

- Failed to connect from the VDI Management Server to the Active Directory. Check that the Active Directory service is running.
- The group account of the domain described in the file for group qualification for VDI Pool definition file is not on Active Directory. Confirm the group account of the domain.

- The VDI user name is invalid. Specify a correct VDI user name in the following format.

```
NetBIOS domain name\user name
```

2.62 Correction No. 62

Corrected manual	Preface
Corrected section	Abbreviations
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.62.1 Previous description

Abbreviations

The following abbreviations are used in this manual:

Abbreviation	Products
...	...

2.62.2 Corrected description

Abbreviations

The following abbreviations are used in this manual:

Abbreviation	Products
...	...
VMware Horizon View	VMware Horizon View 5.2.*x* VMware Horizon View 5.3.*x* VMware Horizon 6.0 (with View)

2.63 Correction No. 63

Corrected manual	Preface
Corrected section	Document Conventions
Correction details	VDI coordination

2.63.1 Previous description

- When using Resource Orchestrator and the functions necessary differ due to the necessary basic software (OS), it is indicated as follows:

...	...
[VMware]	Sections related to VMware
...	...

2.63.2 Corrected description

- When using Resource Orchestrator and the functions necessary differ due to the necessary basic software (OS), it is indicated as follows:

...	...
[VMware]	Sections related to VMware
[Horizon View]	Sections related to VMware Horizon View
...	...

2.64 Correction No. 64

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	C.6.9 Advisory Notes for RHEL-KVM Usage
Correction details	The memory_hotplug function

2.64.1 Previous description

None.

2.64.2 Corrected description

Specification of Enable/Disable of the memory_hotplug Function

The value specified for enable/disable of the memory_hotplug function is configured for each individual virtual L-Server while creating a virtual L-Server.
However, the configured value cannot be modified after creating a virtual L-Server.
For details on the memory_hotplug function, refer to "C.1.2 VM Specific Information Definition File".

2.65 Correction No. 65

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	C.6.1 Creating Definition Files
Correction details	Supplementary information on command execution

2.65.1 Previous description

Definition File that Configures Resource Sizes to Secure for VM Hosts [KVM]

To configure the size of the resources to be secured for VM hosts, set the values in the following definition file:

...

2.65.2 Corrected description

Definition File that Configures Resource Sizes to Secure for VM Hosts [KVM]

To configure the size of the resources to be secured for VM hosts, set the values in the following definition file:
After defining the settings in the definition file, execute the rcxadm vmhostctl command to reflect the description of the definition file on the management information of Resource Orchestrator.
For details on the rcxadm vmhostctl command, refer to "5.26 rcxadm vmhostctl" in the "Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE".

...

2.66 Correction No. 66

Corrected manual	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))

Corrected section	Chapter 5 Managing User Accounts
Correction details	Corrected an error

2.66.1 Previous description

Add User Account

Only privileged users can perform this operation.

...

3. Set the following:

User ID

Enter a character string beginning with an alphabetic character and containing up to 16 alphanumeric characters, underscores ("_"), hyphens ("-"), and periods (".").
Please note that user names are case-sensitive.

...

2.66.2 Corrected description

Add User Account

Only privileged users can perform this operation.

...

3. Set the following:

User ID

Enter a character string beginning with an alphanumeric character and containing up to 16 alphanumeric characters, underscores ("_"), hyphens ("-"), and periods (".").
Please note that user names are case-sensitive.

...

2.67 Correction No. 67

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	3.1 Registering User Accounts
Correction details	Corrected an error

2.67.1 Previous description

This section explains how to register user accounts of infrastructure administrators.

...

4. Set the following:

User ID

When user registration to the directory service is to be performed

Enter a character string beginning with an alphabetic character and containing up to 32 alphanumeric characters, underscores ("_"), hyphens ("-"), and periods (".").

...

2.67.2 Corrected description

This section explains how to register user accounts of infrastructure administrators.

...

4. Set the following:

User ID

When user registration to the directory service is to be performed

Enter a character string beginning with an alphanumeric character and containing up to 32 alphanumeric characters, underscores ("_"), hyphens ("-"), and periods (".").

...

2.68 Correction No. 68

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	67178
Correction details	Corrected an error

2.68.1 Previous description

67178

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67178:*obj*:is *status* status

...

[Cloud Edition]

Description

The command cannot be executed because the status of the object *obj* is *status*.

...

One of the following is displayed in *status*:

- ...
- power-on

  Indicates that the power of the server is on.

- power-off

  Indicates the state in which a server is powered off, a VM guest that was operated on an L-Server has been deleted from server virtualization software, or an unregistered VM host has been moved to a VM pool.

- ...

2.68.2 Corrected description

67178

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67178:*obj*:is *status* status

...

[Cloud Edition]

Description

The command cannot be executed because the status of the object *obj* is *status*.

...

One of the following is displayed in *status*:

- ...
- power-on or on

  Indicates that the power of the server is on.

- power-off or off

  Indicates the state in which a server is powered off, a VM guest that was operated on an L-Server has been deleted from server virtualization software, or an unregistered VM host has been moved to a VM pool.

- ...

2.69 Correction No. 69

Corrected manual	Setup Guide VE (J2X1-7604-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	9.3 Server Switchover Conditions
Correction details	Added conditions for server switchover of OVM for SPARC servers

2.69.1 Previous description

[OVM for SPARC]
While OVM for SPARC, the following conditions are also added.

- Primary server and spare server's XCP firm version need to be consistent.
- ...
- Please do not use boot-device setting of primary server's control domain, IO domain's OBP in alias. In server switchover process, only primary server's boot-device continued after spare server.

Note

When OVM for SPARC is used as spare server, only OVM for SPARC environment will be supported as primary server.

2.69.2 Corrected description

Conditions for Server Switchover of OVM for SPARC Servers [OVM for SPARC]

When the OS of the server is OVM for SPARC, it is also necessary to satisfy the following conditions as well as those above.

- Primary server and spare server's XCP firm version need to be consistent.
- ...
- Please do not use boot-device setting of primary server's control domain, IO domain's OBP in alias. In server switchover process, only primary server's boot-device continued after spare server.
- The admin LAN (IP address) of the control domain is allocated to a physical NIC or a virtual NIC

  The admin LAN (IP address) cannot be allocated to VSW.

- CPU core activation has been applied to the spare server

  CPU core activation is not carried over during server switchover.

Note

When OVM for SPARC is used as spare server, only OVM for SPARC environment will be supported as primary server.

2.70 Correction No. 70

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-05ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	Chapter 5 License Setup and Confirmation
Correction details	Changed the note

2.70.1 Previous description

License Setup

When using Resource Orchestrator, it is necessary to configure the license first.

Use the following procedure to configure the license:

1. After logging into Resource Orchestrator, select the [Resource] tab, then select [Tools]-[Licenses] from the menu, and click <Add> in the displayed dialog.

   The [Register License] dialog is displayed.

2. In the [Register License] dialog, enter the license key to register.

3. Click <OK>.

   The license will be registered.

Note

After applying the Cloud Edition license, restart the manager.

2.70.2 Corrected description

License Setup

When using Resource Orchestrator, it is necessary to configure the license first.

Use the following procedure to configure the license:

1. After logging into Resource Orchestrator, select the [Resource] tab, then select [Tools]-[Licenses] from the menu, and click <Add> in the displayed dialog.

   The [Register License] dialog is displayed.

2. In the [Register License] dialog, enter the license key to register.

3. Click <OK>.

   The license will be registered.

4. After applying the Cloud Edition license, restart the manager.

When using a command, execute the rcxadm license command.

For details on the rcxadm license command, refer to "5.12 rcxadm license" in the "Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE".

Point

If a Cloud Edition license has been already registered and activated, it is not necessary to restart the manager.

2.71 Correction No. 71

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	Chapter 2 License Setup and Confirmation
Correction details	Changed the note

2.71.1 Previous description

License Setup

When using Resource Orchestrator, it is necessary to configure the license first.

Use the following procedure to configure the license:

1. After logging into Resource Orchestrator, select the [Resource] tab, then select [Tools]-[Licenses] from the menu, and click <Add> in the displayed dialog.

   The [Register License] dialog is displayed.

2. In the [Register License] dialog, enter the license key to register.

3. Click <OK>.

   The license will be registered.

Note

After applying the Cloud Edition license, restart the manager.

2.71.2 Corrected description

License Setup

When using Resource Orchestrator, it is necessary to configure the license first.

Use the following procedure to configure the license:

1. After logging into Resource Orchestrator, select the [Resource] tab, then select [Tools]-[Licenses] from the menu, and click <Add> in the displayed dialog.

   The [Register License] dialog is displayed.

2. In the [Register License] dialog, enter the license key to register.

3. Click <OK>.

   The license will be registered.

4. After applying the Cloud Edition license, restart the manager.

When using a command, execute the rcxadm license command.

For details on the rcxadm license command, refer to "5.12 rcxadm license" in the "Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE".

Point

If a Cloud Edition license has been already registered and activated, it is not necessary to restart the manager.

2.72 Correction No. 72

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	2.1.2.2 Software Preparation and Checks
Correction details	Deletion of user accounts

2.72.1 Previous Description

User Account Checks

This product automatically creates the user accounts listed below - if an application is using these OS user accounts, ensure there is no impact on the application before deleting them:

- rcxdb (for connecting to the database)
- swrbadbuser (for starting up database services for process management)
- swrbajobuser (for starting up services for job execution control)
- rcxctdbchg (for starting up database services for metering)
- rcxctdbdsb (for starting up database services for the dashboard (pool status))

2.72.2 Corrected Description

User Account Checks

This product automatically creates the user accounts listed below - if an application is using these OS user accounts, ensure there is no impact on the application before deleting them:

- rcxdb (for connecting to the database)
- swrbadbuser (for starting up database services for process management)
- rcxctdbchg (for starting up database services for metering)
- rcxctdbdsb (for starting up database services for the dashboard (pool status))

2.73 Correction No. 73

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Tenant Administrators CE (J2X1-7614-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	8.3.15 L-Platform Reconfiguration
Correction details	Changed the note

2.73.1 Previous Description

Note

Item name	Change type	Server virtualization software						
		VMware	Hyper-V	RHEL-KVM	Solaris Zones	Citrix XenServer	OVM for X86	OVM for SPARC
Host Name	Modify	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N

2.73.2 Corrected Description

Note

Item name	Change type	Server virtualization software						
		VMware	Hyper-V	RHEL-KVM	Solaris Zones	Citrix XenServer	OVM for X86	OVM for SPARC
Host Name	Modify	Y	O	O	O	O	O	O

- If the method for setting L-Server names is set to use host names, servers of server virtualization software other than VMware cannot get their host names changed while in the running state.

2.74 Correction No. 74

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Tenant Users CE (J2X1-7615-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	5.3.13 L-Platform Reconfiguration
Correction details	Changed the note

2.74.1 Previous Description

Note

Item name	Change type	Server virtualization software						
		VMware	Hyper-V	RHEL-KVM	Solaris Zones	Citrix XenServer	OVM for X86	OVM for SPARC
Host Name	Modify	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N

2.74.2 Corrected Description

Note

Item name	Change type	Server virtualization software						
		VMware	Hyper-V	RHEL-KVM	Solaris Zones	Citrix XenServer	OVM for X86	OVM for SPARC
Host Name	Modify	Y	O	O	O	O	O	O

- If the method for setting L-Server names is set to use host names, servers of server virtualization software other than VMware cannot get their host names changed while in the running state.

2.75 Correction No. 75

Corrected manual	Design Guide VE (J2X1-7671-05ENZ0(06))
Corrected section	2.5 Hardware Environment
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.75.1 Previous description

Table 2.56 Required Hardware

Software	Hardware	Remarks

Agent	PRIMERGY BX620 S4
	PRIMERGY BX620 S5
	PRIMERGY BX620 S6
	PRIMERGY BX920 S1
	PRIMERGY BX920 S2
	PRIMERGY BX920 S3
	PRIMERGY BX920 S4
	PRIMERGY BX922 S2
	PRIMERGY BX924 S2
	PRIMERGY BX924 S3
	PRIMERGY BX924 S4
	PRIMERGY BX960 S1
	PRIMERGY RX series servers
	PRIMERGY TX series servers
	PRIMEQUEST
	Other PC Servers
		- When using servers other than PRIMERGY BX servers
		It is necessary to mount an IPMI-compatible (*1) server management unit (*2).
		- When using HBA address rename
		The "I/O virtualization option" is required.
		- Operation of VMware is not supported for other PC servers.
		- FT model servers are not supported.
		- When PRIMERGY BX920 S3, BX920 S4, BX924 S3, or BX924 S4 is used, UMC mode cannot be available on CNA.
		- Rack mount servers supported by VIOM are the following:
		  - PRIMERGY RX200 S7 or later
		  - PRIMERGY RX300 S7 or later
		When using the PRIMEQUEST 2000 series, the following server virtualization software are not supported.
		- VMware vSphere 4.1 or earlier
		- RHEL5-Xen
		- Citrix XenServer

2.75.2 Corrected description

Table 2.56 Required Hardware

Software	Hardware	Remarks
Agent	PRIMERGY BX620 S4 PRIMERGY BX620 S5 PRIMERGY BX620 S6 PRIMERGY BX920 S1 PRIMERGY BX920 S2 PRIMERGY BX920 S3 PRIMERGY BX920 S4	- When using servers other than PRIMERGY BX servers It is necessary to mount an IPMI-compatible (*1) server management unit (*2). - When using HBA address rename The "I/O virtualization option" is required.

Software	Hardware	Remarks

	PRIMERGY BX2560 M1
	PRIMERGY BX922 S2
	PRIMERGY BX924 S2
	PRIMERGY BX924 S3
	PRIMERGY BX924 S4
	PRIMERGY BX960 S1
	PRIMERGY RX series servers
	PRIMERGY TX series servers
	PRIMEQUEST
	Other PC Servers
		- Operation of VMware is not supported for other PC servers.
		- FT model servers are not supported.
		- When PRIMERGY BX920 S3, BX920 S4, BX2560 M1, BX924 S3, or BX924 S4 is used, UMC mode cannot be available on CNA.
		- Rack mount servers supported by VIOM are the following:
		  - PRIMERGY RX200 S7 or later
		  - PRIMERGY RX300 S7 or later
		  - PRIMERGY RX2520 M1 or later
		When using the PRIMEQUEST 2000 series, the following server virtualization software are not supported.
		- VMware vSphere 4.1 or earlier
		- RHEL5-Xen
		- Citrix XenServer

2.76 Correction No. 76

Corrected manual	Design Guide VE (J2X1-7671-05ENZ0(06))
Corrected section	2.5 Hardware Environment
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.76.1 Previous description

Table 2.57 Function Availability List

Function		PRIMERGY Series Servers		PRIMEQUEST	SPARC M10/ SPARC Enterprise	Other PC Servers
		Blade Models	Rack Mount/Tower Models			
Status monitoring		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (*1)
Power operations		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Backup and restore (*2, *3)		Yes	Yes	Yes (*14)	No	Yes
Hardware maintenance		Yes	Yes (*4)	Yes (*4)	No	Yes (*4)
Maintenance LED		Yes	No	No	No	No
External management software		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Server switchover	Backup and restore method (*3)	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes
	HBA address rename method (*3, *5)	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	VIOM server profile exchange method (*6)	Yes	Yes (*7)	No	No	No
	Storage affinity switchover method	No	No	No	Yes (*8)	No

Function	PRIMERGY Series Servers		PRIMEQUEST	SPARC M10/ SPARC Enterprise	Other PC Servers
	Blade Models	Rack Mount/Tower Models			
Cloning (*2, *3, *9)	Yes	Yes	Yes (*10)	No	Yes
HBA address rename (*3, *5)	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
VIOM coordination (*6)	Yes	Yes (*7)	No	No	No
VLAN settings	Yes	No	No	No	No
Pre-configuration	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Power consumption monitoring	Yes (*11)	Yes (*12)	No	Yes (*13)	No

Yes: Use possible.
No: Use not possible.

...

*11: BX900 S1 chassis and BX920 S1, BX920 S2, BX920 S3, BX920 S4, BX922 S2, BX924 S2, BX924 S3, BX924 S4, and BX960 S1 servers are supported.

...

2.76.2 Corrected description

Table 2.57 Function Availability List

Function		PRIMERGY Series Servers		PRIMEQUEST	SPARC M10/ SPARC Enterprise	Other PC Servers
		Blade Models	Rack Mount/Tower Models			
Status monitoring		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (*1)
Power operations		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Backup and restore (*2, *3)		Yes	Yes	Yes (*14)	No	Yes (*15)
Hardware maintenance		Yes	Yes (*4)	Yes (*4)	No	Yes (*15)
Maintenance LED		Yes	No	No	No	No
External management software		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Server switchover	Backup and restore method (*3)	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes (*15)
	HBA address rename method (*3, *5)	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	VIOM server profile exchange method (*6)	Yes	Yes (*7)	No	No	No
	Storage affinity switchover method	No	No	No	Yes (*8)	No
Cloning (*2, *3, *9)		Yes	Yes	Yes (*10)	No	Yes (*15)
HBA address rename (*3, *5)		Yes	Yes	No	No	No
VIOM coordination (*6)		Yes	Yes (*7)	No	No	No
VLAN settings		Yes	No	No	No	No
Pre-configuration		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Power consumption monitoring		Yes (*11)	Yes (*12)	No	Yes (*13)	No

Yes: Use possible.
No: Use not possible.

...

*11: BX900 S1 chassis and BX920 S1, BX920 S2, BX920 S3, BX920 S4, BX2560 M1, BX922 S2, BX924 S2, BX924 S3, BX924 S4, and BX960 S1 servers are supported.

...

*15: When using this function, contact Fujitsu technical staff.

2.77 Correction No. 77

Corrected manual	Design Guide VE (J2X1-7671-05ENZ0(06))
Corrected section	C.2 WWN Allocation Order during HBA address rename Configuration
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.77.1 Previous description

- For rack mount or tower servers

  For the PCI slots of rack mount or tower servers, WWNs are allocated in the following order:

```
PRIMERGY RX200 S4   slot2 -> slot1 -> slot3
PRIMERGY RX200 S5 or later   slot1 -> slot2 -> slot3
PRIMERGY RX300 S4   slot5 -> slot6 -> slot1 -> slot7 -> slot4 -> slot2 -> slot3
PRIMERGY RX300 S5 or later   slot2 -> slot3 -> slot4 -> slot5 -> slot6 -> slot7 -> slot1
PRIMERGY RX600 S4   slot6 -> slot3 -> slot4 -> slot1 -> slot2 -> slot7 -> slot5
PRIMERGY RX600 S5   slot7 -> slot6 -> (slot5 -> slot8 -> slot9 -> slot10) -> slot4 -> slot3 ->
slot2 -> slot1
PRIMERGY RX600 S6   slot7 -> slot6 -> (slot5 -> slot8 -> slot9 -> slot10) -> slot4 -> slot3 ->
slot2 -> slot1
PRIMERGY TX300 S4   slot5 -> slot6 -> slot1 -> slot7 -> slot4 -> slot2 -> slot3
PRIMERGY TX300 S5   (slot7) -> slot6 -> slot5 -> slot4 -> slot3 -> slot2 -> (slot1)
PRIMERGY TX300 S6   slot5 -> slot6 -> slot1 -> slot7 -> slot4 -> slot2 -> slot3
```

2.77.2 Corrected description

- For rack mount or tower servers

  For the PCI slots of rack mount or tower servers, WWNs are allocated in the following order:

```
PRIMERGY RX200 S4   slot2 -> slot1 -> slot3
PRIMERGY RX200 S5 or later   slot1 -> slot2 -> slot3
PRIMERGY RX300 S4   slot5 -> slot6 -> slot1 -> slot7 -> slot4 -> slot2 -> slot3
PRIMERGY RX300 S5 or later   slot2 -> slot3 -> slot4 -> slot5 -> slot6 -> slot7 -> slot1
PRIMERGY RX600 S4   slot6 -> slot3 -> slot4 -> slot1 -> slot2 -> slot7 -> slot5
PRIMERGY RX600 S5   slot7 -> slot6 -> (slot5 -> slot8 -> slot9 -> slot10) -> slot4 -> slot3 ->
slot2 -> slot1
PRIMERGY RX600 S6   slot7 -> slot6 -> (slot5 -> slot8 -> slot9 -> slot10) -> slot4 -> slot3 ->
slot2 -> slot1
PRIMERGY RX2520 M1  slot4 -> slot5 -> slot6 -> slot2 -> slot3 -> slot1
PRIMERGY RX4770 M1  slot9 -> slot8 -> slot10 -> slot5 -> slot6 -> slot7 -> slot4 -> slot3 -> slot2
-> slot1
PRIMERGY TX300 S4   slot5 -> slot6 -> slot1 -> slot7 -> slot4 -> slot2 -> slot3
PRIMERGY TX300 S5   (slot7) -> slot6 -> slot5 -> slot4 -> slot3 -> slot2 -> (slot1)
PRIMERGY TX300 S6   slot5 -> slot6 -> slot1 -> slot7 -> slot4 -> slot2 -> slot3
```

2.78 Correction No. 78

Corrected manual	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))
Corrected section	2.5 Hardware Environment
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.78.1 Previous description

Table 2.71 Required Hardware

Software	Hardware	Remarks
Agent	PRIMERGY BX620 S4 PRIMERGY BX620 S5 PRIMERGY BX620 S6 PRIMERGY BX920 S1 PRIMERGY BX920 S2 PRIMERGY BX920 S3 PRIMERGY BX920 S4 PRIMERGY BX922 S2 PRIMERGY BX924 S2 PRIMERGY BX924 S3 PRIMERGY BX924 S4 PRIMERGY BX960 S1 PRIMERGY RX100 S5 PRIMERGY RX100 S6 PRIMERGY RX200 S4 PRIMERGY RX200 S5 PRIMERGY RX200 S6 PRIMERGY RX200 S7 PRIMERGY RX200 S8 PRIMERGY RX300 S4 PRIMERGY RX300 S5 PRIMERGY RX300 S6 PRIMERGY RX300 S7 PRIMERGY RX300 S8 PRIMERGY RX600 S4 PRIMERGY RX600 S5 PRIMERGY RX900 S1 PRIMERGY TX150 S6 PRIMERGY TX150 S7 PRIMERGY TX200 S5 PRIMERGY TX200 S6 PRIMERGY TX300 S4 PRIMERGY TX300 S5 PRIMERGY TX300 S6 PRIMEQUEST 1000 series servers PRIMEQUEST 2000 series servers Other PC Servers	- When using servers other than PRIMERGY BX servers It is necessary to mount an IPMI-compatible (*1) server management unit (*2). - For Physical L-Servers The following servers cannot be used: - PRIMERGY TX series servers - PRIMERGY RX100 series servers - PRIMEQUEST 1000 series servers - PRIMEQUEST 2000 series servers - Other PC Servers - When using RHEL5-Xen as the server virtualization software Only PRIMEQUEST 1000 series servers are supported for managed servers. - When using the PRIMEQUEST 2000 series, the following server virtualization software are not supported. - VMware vSphere 4.1 or earlier - Citrix XenServer - OVM for x86 2.2 - When using physical L-Servers for iSCSI boot - VIOM is required. - The iSCSI boot using CNA cannot be used. Please use NIC other than CNA. - When the destination of a physical L-Server is a PRIMERGY BX920 series or BX922 series server and LAN switch blades (PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) or PY-SWB101(PG-SW201)) are mounted in CB1 and CB2, only NIC1 and NIC2 can be used. - When PRIMERGY BX920 S3, BX920 S4, BX924 S3, or BX924 S4 is used, UMC mode cannot be available on CNA. - Rack mount servers supported by VIOM are the following: - PRIMERGY RX200 S7 or later

Software	Hardware	Remarks
		- PRIMERGY RX300 S7 or later

2.78.2 Corrected description

Table 2.71 Required Hardware

Software	Hardware	Remarks
Agent	PRIMERGY BX620 S4 PRIMERGY BX620 S5 PRIMERGY BX620 S6 PRIMERGY BX920 S1 PRIMERGY BX920 S2 PRIMERGY BX920 S3 PRIMERGY BX920 S4 PRIMERGY BX922 S2 PRIMERGY BX924 S2 PRIMERGY BX924 S3 PRIMERGY BX924 S4 PRIMERGY BX960 S1 PRIMERGY BX2560 M1 PRIMERGY RX100 S5 PRIMERGY RX100 S6 PRIMERGY RX200 S4 PRIMERGY RX200 S5 PRIMERGY RX200 S6 PRIMERGY RX200 S7 PRIMERGY RX200 S8 PRIMERGY RX300 S4 PRIMERGY RX300 S5 PRIMERGY RX300 S6 PRIMERGY RX300 S7 PRIMERGY RX300 S8 PRIMERGY RX600 S4 PRIMERGY RX600 S5 PRIMERGY RX900 S1 PRIMERGY RX2520 M1 PRIMERGY RX4770 M1 PRIMERGY TX150 S6 PRIMERGY TX150 S7 PRIMERGY TX200 S5 PRIMERGY TX200 S6 PRIMERGY TX300 S4 PRIMERGY TX300 S5 PRIMERGY TX300 S6 PRIMEQUEST 1000 series servers PRIMEQUEST 2000 series servers Other PC Servers	- When using servers other than PRIMERGY BX servers It is necessary to mount an IPMI-compatible (*1) server management unit (*2). - For Physical L-Servers The following servers cannot be used: - PRIMERGY TX series servers - PRIMERGY RX100 series servers - PRIMEQUEST 1000 series servers - PRIMEQUEST 2000 series servers - Other PC Servers - When using RHEL5-Xen as the server virtualization software Only PRIMEQUEST 1000 series servers are supported for managed servers. - When using the PRIMEQUEST 2000 series, the following server virtualization software are not supported. - VMware vSphere 4.1 or earlier - Citrix XenServer - OVM for x86 2.2 - When using physical L-Servers for iSCSI boot - VIOM is required. - The iSCSI boot using CNA cannot be used. Please use NIC other than CNA. - When the destination of a physical L-Server is a PRIMERGY BX920 series or BX922 series server and LAN switch blades (PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) or PY-SWB101(PG-SW201)) are mounted in CB1 and CB2, only NIC1 and NIC2 can be used. - When PRIMERGY BX920 S3, BX920 S4, BX2560 M1, BX924 S3, or BX924 S4 is used, UMC mode cannot be available on CNA. - Rack mount servers supported by VIOM are the following: - PRIMERGY RX200 S7 or later - PRIMERGY RX300 S7 or later - PRIMERGY RX2520 M1 or later

2.79 Correction No. 79

Corrected manual	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))
Corrected section	2.5 Hardware Environment
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.79.1 Previous description

Table 2.72 Function Availability List

Function		PRIMERGY Series Servers		PRIMEQUEST	SPARC M10/ SPARC Enterprise	Other PC Servers
		Blade Models	Rack Mount/Tower Models			
Status monitoring		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (*1)
Power operations		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Backup and restore (*2, *3)		Yes	Yes	Yes (*14)	No	Yes
Hardware maintenance		Yes	Yes (*4)	Yes (*4)	No	Yes (*4)
Maintenance LED		Yes	No	No	No	No
External management software		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Server switchover	Backup and restore method (*3)	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes
	HBA address rename method (*3, *5)	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	VIOM server profile exchange method (*6)	Yes	Yes (*7)	No	No	No
	Storage affinity switchover method	No	No	No	Yes (*8)	No
Cloning (*2, *3, *9)		Yes	Yes	Yes (*10)	No	Yes
HBA address rename (*3, *5)		Yes	Yes	No	No	No
VIOM coordination (*6)		Yes	Yes (*7)	No	No	No
VLAN settings		Yes	No	No	No	No
Pre-configuration		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Power consumption monitoring		Yes (*11)	Yes (*12)	No	Yes (*13)	No

Yes: Use possible.
No: Use not possible.

...

*11: BX900 S1 chassis and BX920 S1, BX920 S2, BX920 S3, BX920 S4, BX922 S2, BX924 S2, BX924 S3, BX924 S4, and BX960 S1 servers are supported.

...

2.79.2 Corrected description

Table 2.72 Function Availability List

Function		PRIMERGY Series Servers		PRIMEQUEST	SPARC M10/ SPARC Enterprise	Other PC Servers
		Blade Models	Rack Mount/Tower Models			
Status monitoring		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (*1)
Power operations		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Backup and restore (*2, *3)		Yes	Yes	Yes (*14)	No	Yes (*15)
Hardware maintenance		Yes	Yes (*4)	Yes (*4)	No	Yes (*15)
Maintenance LED		Yes	No	No	No	No
External management software		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Server switchover	Backup and restore method (*3)	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes (*15)
	HBA address rename method (*3, *5)	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	VIOM server profile exchange method (*6)	Yes	Yes (*7)	No	No	No
	Storage affinity switchover method	No	No	No	Yes (*8)	No
Cloning (*2, *3, *9)		Yes	Yes	Yes (*10)	No	Yes (*15)
HBA address rename (*3, *5)		Yes	Yes	No	No	No
VIOM coordination (*6)		Yes	Yes (*7)	No	No	No
VLAN settings		Yes	No	No	No	No
Pre-configuration		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Power consumption monitoring		Yes (*11)	Yes (*12)	No	Yes (*13)	No

Yes: Use possible.
No: Use not possible.

...

*11: BX900 S1 chassis and BX920 S1, BX920 S2, BX920 S3, BX920 S4, BX2560 M1, BX922 S2, BX924 S2, BX924 S3, BX924 S4, and BX960 S1 servers are supported.

...

*15: When using this function, contact Fujitsu technical staff.

2.80 Correction No. 80

Corrected manual	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))
Corrected section	9.4.1.3 Network Configuration for Rack Mount or Tower Servers (Physical/Virtual L-Servers)
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.80.1 Previous description

Information

When using VMware as server virtualization software, the following configurations are automatically performed:

- Virtual switch creation
- VLAN configuration for virtual switches

- Teaming connection of virtual switches and NICs

The model names of rack mount or tower servers that can perform virtual switch creation, VLAN configuration, and teaming connection are as follows:

- RX100 S5/S6
- RX200 S4/S5/S6/S7/S8
- RX300 S4/S5/S6/S7/S8
- RX600 S4/S5
- RX900 S1
- TX150 S6/S7
- TX200 S5/S6
- TX300 S4/S5/S6

2.80.2 Corrected description

Information

When using VMware as server virtualization software, the following configurations are automatically performed:

- Virtual switch creation
- VLAN configuration for virtual switches
- Teaming connection of virtual switches and NICs

The model names of rack mount or tower servers that can perform virtual switch creation, VLAN configuration, and teaming connection are as follows:

- RX100 S5/S6
- RX200 S4/S5/S6/S7/S8
- RX300 S4/S5/S6/S7/S8
- RX600 S4/S5
- RX900 S1
- RX2520 M1
- RX4770 M1
- TX150 S6/S7
- TX200 S5/S6
- TX300 S4/S5/S6

2.81 Correction No. 81

Corrected manual	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))
Corrected section	C.2 WWN Allocation Order during HBA address rename Configuration
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.81.1 Previous description

- For rack mount or tower servers

  For the PCI slots of rack mount or tower servers, WWNs are allocated in the following order:

```
PRIMERGY RX200 S4   slot2 -> slot1 -> slot3
PRIMERGY RX200 S5 or later   slot1 -> slot2 -> slot3
PRIMERGY RX300 S4   slot5 -> slot6 -> slot1 -> slot7 -> slot4 -> slot2 -> slot3
PRIMERGY RX300 S5 or later   slot2 -> slot3 -> slot4 -> slot5 -> slot6 -> slot7 -> slot1
PRIMERGY RX600 S4   slot6 -> slot3 -> slot4 -> slot1 -> slot2 -> slot7 -> slot5
PRIMERGY RX600 S5   slot7 -> slot6 -> (slot5 -> slot8 -> slot9 -> slot10) -> slot4 -> slot3 ->
slot2 -> slot1
PRIMERGY RX600 S6   slot7 -> slot6 -> (slot5 -> slot8 -> slot9 -> slot10) -> slot4 -> slot3 ->
slot2 -> slot1
PRIMERGY TX300 S4   slot5 -> slot6 -> slot1 -> slot7 -> slot4 -> slot2 -> slot3
PRIMERGY TX300 S5   (slot7) -> slot6 -> slot5 -> slot4 -> slot3 -> slot2 -> (slot1)
PRIMERGY TX300 S6   slot5 -> slot6 -> slot1 -> slot7 -> slot4 -> slot2 -> slot3
```

2.81.2 Corrected description

- For rack mount or tower servers

  For the PCI slots of rack mount or tower servers, WWNs are allocated in the following order:

```
PRIMERGY RX200 S4   slot2 -> slot1 -> slot3
PRIMERGY RX200 S5 or later   slot1 -> slot2 -> slot3
PRIMERGY RX300 S4   slot5 -> slot6 -> slot1 -> slot7 -> slot4 -> slot2 -> slot3
PRIMERGY RX300 S5 or later   slot2 -> slot3 -> slot4 -> slot5 -> slot6 -> slot7 -> slot1
PRIMERGY RX600 S4   slot6 -> slot3 -> slot4 -> slot1 -> slot2 -> slot7 -> slot5
PRIMERGY RX600 S5   slot7 -> slot6 -> (slot5 -> slot8 -> slot9 -> slot10) -> slot4 -> slot3 ->
slot2 -> slot1
PRIMERGY RX600 S6   slot7 -> slot6 -> (slot5 -> slot8 -> slot9 -> slot10) -> slot4 -> slot3 ->
slot2 -> slot1
PRIMERGY RX2520 M1  slot4 -> slot5 -> slot6 -> slot2 -> slot3 -> slot1
PRIMERGY RX4770 M1  slot9 -> slot8 -> slot10 -> slot5 -> slot6 -> slot7 -> slot4 -> slot3 -> slot2
-> slot1
PRIMERGY TX300 S4   slot5 -> slot6 -> slot1 -> slot7 -> slot4 -> slot2 -> slot3
PRIMERGY TX300 S5   (slot7) -> slot6 -> slot5 -> slot4 -> slot3 -> slot2 -> (slot1)
PRIMERGY TX300 S6   slot5 -> slot6 -> slot1 -> slot7 -> slot4 -> slot2 -> slot3
```

2.82 Correction No. 82

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	B.1.6 Configuration when Creating a Physical L-Server without Specifying a Model Name in the L-Server Template
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.82.1 Previous description

Definition File Items

...

cardinfo

Enter the information for cards mounted on servers.
It is necessary to define card information mounted on server, when creating a physical L-Server with a rack mount or tower server managed by VIOM.
When this item is defined, it is necessary to make ServerSpec V1.1.

ServerSpec,V1.1

Card information can be omitted. If omitted, the following is described for the hardware configuration (The admin LAN uses OnboardLAN).

RX200S7 or later: Onboard LAN1, OnboardLAN2, PCISlot1 (LAN) 2Port, PCISlot2 (FC) 2Port, PCISlot3 (FC) 2Port
RX300S7 or later: Onboard LAN1, OnboardLAN2, PCISlot1 (LAN) 2Port, PCISlot2 (LAN) 2Port, PCISlot3 (FC) 2Port, PCISlot4 (FC) 2Port

Enter the information for each card in the following format. Use colons (":") to separate each piece of card information.

2.82.2 Corrected description

Definition File Items

...

cardinfo

Enter the information for cards mounted on servers.
It is necessary to define card information mounted on server, when creating a physical L-Server with a rack mount or tower server managed by VIOM.
When this item is defined, it is necessary to make ServerSpec V1.1.

ServerSpec,V1.1

Card information can be omitted. If omitted, the following is described for the hardware configuration (The admin LAN uses OnboardLAN).

```
RX200S7 or later: Onboard LAN1, OnboardLAN2, PCISlot1 (LAN) 2Port, PCISlot2 (FC) 2Port,
PCISlot3 (FC) 2Port
RX300S7 or later: Onboard LAN1, OnboardLAN2, PCISlot1 (LAN) 2Port, PCISlot2 (LAN) 2Port,
PCISlot3 (FC) 2Port, PCISlot4 (FC) 2Port
Other than the above: Onboard LAN1, OnboardLAN2
```

Enter the information for each card in the following format. Use colons (":") to separate each piece of card information.

2.83 Correction No. 83

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	B.3.1 Automatic Network Configuration
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.83.1 Previous Description

Table B.3 Physical Server (Blade Servers) Configuration (for PRIMERGY BX900 S1/S2 Chassis)

Server Blade	Specification of Uplink Port (Location of LAN Switch Blade)	LAN Switch Blade to Use	Physical Network Adapter Number
BX920 S1 BX920 S2 BX920 S3 BX922 S2 BX924 S3 BX924 S4	CB1 and CB2, or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	1 - 4
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) (*1) PY-CNB101 (*2)	1,2
	CB3 and CB4	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	5 - 8

Server Blade	Specification of Uplink Port (Location of LAN Switch Blade)	LAN Switch Blade to Use	Physical Network Adapter Number
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101	5,6
...	...	...	...

*1: When using a server blade which has 1Gpbs onboard NICs and installing a PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) on CB1 or CB2, set the transmission speed at the down link port of PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) to 1 Gbps. For details on how to configure the settings, refer to the corresponding hardware manual.
*2: Only BX920 S2, BX924 S3 and BX924 S4 are supported as server blades, when mounting PY-CNB101 on CB1 and CB2.
*3: Only configurations where LAN expansion cards are mounted in expansion slot 1 are supported.

2.83.2 Corrected Description

Table B.3 Physical Server (Blade Servers) Configuration (for PRIMERGY BX900 S1/S2 Chassis)

Server Blade	Specification of Uplink Port (Location of LAN Switch Blade)	LAN Switch Blade to Use	Physical Network Adapter Number
BX920 S1 BX920 S2 BX920 S3 BX920 S4 BX2560 M1 BX922 S2 BX924 S3 BX924 S4	CB1 and CB2, or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	1 - 4
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) (*1) PY-CNB101 (*2)	1,2
	CB3 and CB4	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	5 - 8
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101	5,6
...	...	...	...

*1: When using a server blade which has 1Gpbs onboard NICs and installing a PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) on CB1 or CB2, set the transmission speed at the down link port of PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) to 1 Gbps. For details on how to configure the settings, refer to the corresponding hardware manual.
*2: When mounting PY-CNB101 on CB1 and CB2, only BX920 S2 or later models and BX924 S3 or later models are supported as server blades.
*3: Only configurations where LAN expansion cards are mounted in expansion slot 1 are supported.

2.84 Correction No. 84

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	B.3.1 Automatic Network Configuration
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.84.1 Previous Description

Table B.4 Physical Server (Blade Servers) Configuration (for PRIMERGY BX400 S1 Chassis)

Server Blade	Specification of Uplink Port (Location of LAN Switch Blade)	LAN Switch Blade to Use	Physical Network Adapter Number
BX920 S2 BX920 S3	CB1 and CB2 (*1), or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	1 - 8

Server Blade	Specification of Uplink Port (Location of LAN Switch Blade)	LAN Switch Blade to Use	Physical Network Adapter Number
BX922 S2 BX924 S3 BX924 S4		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) (*2) PY-CNB101 (*3)	1, 2, 5, 6
BX924 S2	CB1 and CB2 (*1), or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	1 - 6
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109)	1 - 4

*1: The same LAN switch blade model should be mounted in CB1 and CB2.
*2: When installing a PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) on CB1 or CB2, set the transmission speed at the down link port of PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) to 1 Gbps. For details on how to configure the settings, refer to the corresponding hardware manual.
*3: Only BX920 S2, BX924 S3 and BX924 S4 are supported as server blades, when mounting PY-CNB101 on CB1 and CB2.

2.84.2 Corrected Description

Table B.4 Physical Server (Blade Servers) Configuration (for PRIMERGY BX400 S1 Chassis)

Server Blade	Specification of Uplink Port (Location of LAN Switch Blade)	LAN Switch Blade to Use	Physical Network Adapter Number
BX920 S2 BX920 S3 BX920 S4 BX2560 M1 BX922 S2 BX924 S3 BX924 S4	CB1 and CB2 (*1), or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	1 - 8
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) (*2) PY-CNB101 (*3)	1, 2, 5, 6
BX924 S2	CB1 and CB2 (*1), or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	1 - 6
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109)	1 - 4

*1: The same LAN switch blade model should be mounted in CB1 and CB2.
*2: When installing a PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) on CB1 or CB2, set the transmission speed at the down link port of PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) to 1 Gbps. For details on how to configure the settings, refer to the corresponding hardware manual.
*3: When mounting PY-CNB101 on CB1 and CB2, only BX920 S2 or later models and BX924 S3 or later models are supported as server blades.

2.85 Correction No. 85

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	C.2.4 Automatic Network Configuration
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.85.1 Previous Description

Table C.6 Default Blade Server Configuration for Network Auto-Configuration (for PRIMERGY BX900 S1/S2 Chassis)

Server Blade	Specification of Uplink Port (Location of LAN Switch Blade)	LAN Switch Blade to Use	Physical Network Adapter Number (*6)
BX920 S1 BX920 S2 BX920 S3 BX922 S2 BX924 S3 BX924 S4	CB1 and CB2, or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	3,4
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) (*1) PY-CNB101 (*2) PY-FEB101 (*3)	1,2
	CB3 and CB4	PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101 PY-FEB101 (*3)	5,6
	CB5 and CB6	PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101 PY-FEB101 (*3)	9,10
	CB7 and CB8	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	11,12
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201)	9,10
...	...	...	...

*1: When installing a PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) on CB1 or CB2, set the transmission speed at the down link port of PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) to 1 Gbps. For details on how to configure the settings, refer to the corresponding hardware manual.
*2: Only BX920 S3, BX924 S3 and BX924 S4 are supported as server blades, when mounting PY-CNB101 on CB1 and CB2.
*3: Only BX920 S3 and BX924 S3 are supported as server blades, when using PY-FEB101.

2.85.2 Corrected Description

Table C.6 Default Blade Server Configuration for Network Auto-Configuration (for PRIMERGY BX900 S1/S2 Chassis)

Server Blade	Specification of Uplink Port (Location of LAN Switch Blade)	LAN Switch Blade to Use	Physical Network Adapter Number (*6)
BX920 S1 BX920 S2 BX920 S3 BX920 S4 BX2560 M1 BX922 S2 BX924 S3 BX924 S4	CB1 and CB2, or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	3,4
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) (*1) PY-CNB101 (*2) PY-FEB101 (*3)	1,2
	CB3 and CB4	PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101 PY-FEB101 (*3)	5,6
	CB5 and CB6	PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101 PY-FEB101 (*3)	9,10
	CB7 and CB8	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	11,12

Server Blade	Specification of Uplink Port (Location of LAN Switch Blade)	LAN Switch Blade to Use	Physical Network Adapter Number (*6)
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201)	9,10
...	...	...	...

*1: When installing a PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) on CB1 or CB2, set the transmission speed at the down link port of PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) to 1 Gbps. For details on how to configure the settings, refer to the corresponding hardware manual.
*2: When mounting PY-CNB101 on CB1 and CB2, only BX920 S3 or later models and BX924 S3 or later models are supported as server blades.
*3: when using PY-FEB101, only BX920 S3 or later models and BX924 S3 or later models are supported as server blades.

...

2.86 Correction No. 86

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	C.2.4 Automatic Network Configuration
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.86.1 Previous Description

Table C.7 Default Blade Server Configuration for Network Auto-Configuration (for PRIMERGY BX400 S1 Chassis)

Server Blade	Specification of Uplink Port (Location of LAN Switch Blade)	LAN Switch Blade to Use	Physical Network Adapter Number (*5)
BX920 S2 BX920 S3 BX922 S2 BX924 S3 BX924 S4	CB1 and CB2 (*1), or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	3,7
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) (*2) PY-CNB101 (*3) PY-FEB101 (*4)	2,6
	CB3 and CB4	PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101 PY-FEB101 (*4)	9,10
BX924 S2	CB1 and CB2 (*1), or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109)	2,4
	CB3 and CB4	PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101 PY-FEB101 (*4)	7,8

*1: The same LAN switch blade model should be mounted in CB1 and CB2.
*2: When installing a PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) on CB1 or CB2, set the transmission speed at the down link port of PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) to 1 Gbps. For details on how to configure the settings, refer to the corresponding hardware manual.
*3: Only BX920 S3, BX924 S3 and BX924 S4 are supported as server blades, when mounting PY-CNB101 on CB1 and CB2.

*4: Only BX920 S3 and BX924 S3 are supported as server blades, when using PY-FEB101.
*5: Use each physical network adapter, by performing redundancy using teaming.

2.86.2 Corrected Description

Table C.7 Default Blade Server Configuration for Network Auto-Configuration (for PRIMERGY BX400 S1 Chassis)

Server Blade	Specification of Uplink Port (Location of LAN Switch Blade)	LAN Switch Blade to Use	Physical Network Adapter Number (*5)
BX920 S2 BX920 S3 BX920 S4 BX2560 M1 BX922 S2 BX924 S3 BX924 S4	CB1 and CB2 (*1), or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	3,7
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) (*2) PY-CNB101 (*3) PY-FEB101 (*4)	2,6
	CB3 and CB4	PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101 PY-FEB101 (*4)	9,10
BX924 S2	CB1 and CB2 (*1), or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109)	2,4
	CB3 and CB4	PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101 PY-FEB101 (*4)	7,8

*1: The same LAN switch blade model should be mounted in CB1 and CB2.
*2: When installing a PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) on CB1 or CB2, set the transmission speed at the down link port of PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) to 1 Gbps. For details on how to configure the settings, refer to the corresponding hardware manual.
*3: When mounting PY-CNB101 on CB1 and CB2, only BX920 S3 or later models and BX924 S3 or later models are supported as server blades.
*4: when using PY-FEB101, only BX920 S3 or later models and BX924 S3 or later models are supported as server blades.
*5: Use each physical network adapter, by performing redundancy using teaming.

2.87 Correction No. 87

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	C.3.4 Automatic Network Configuration
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.87.1 Previous Description

Table C.12 Default Blade Server Configuration for Network Auto-Configuration (for PRIMERGY BX900 S1/S2 Chassis)

Server Blade	Specification of Uplink Port (Location of LAN Switch Blade)	LAN Switch Blade to Use	Physical Network Adapter Number (*6)
BX920 S1 BX920 S2 BX920 S3 BX922 S2 BX924 S3 BX924 S4	CB1 and CB2, or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	3,4
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) (*1) PY-CNB101 (*2) PY-FEB101 (*3)	1,2
	CB3 and CB4	PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101 PY-FEB101 (*3)	5,6
	CB5 and CB6	PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101 PY-FEB101 (*3)	9,10
	CB7 and CB8	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	11,12
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201)	9,10
...	...	...	...

*1: When installing a PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) on CB1 or CB2, set the transmission speed at the down link port of PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) to 1 Gbps. For details on how to configure the settings, refer to the corresponding hardware manual.
*2: Only BX920 S3, BX924 S3 and BX924 S4 are supported as server blades, when mounting PY-CNB101 on CB1 and CB2.
*3: Only BX920 S3 and BX924 S3 are supported as server blades, when using PY-FEB101.

...

2.87.2 Corrected Description

Table C.12 Default Blade Server Configuration for Network Auto-Configuration (for PRIMERGY BX900 S1/S2 Chassis)

Server Blade	Specification of Uplink Port (Location of LAN Switch Blade)	LAN Switch Blade to Use	Physical Network Adapter Number (*6)
BX920 S1 BX920 S2 BX920 S3 BX920 S4 BX2560 M1 BX922 S2 BX924 S3 BX924 S4	CB1 and CB2, or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	3,4
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) (*1) PY-CNB101 (*2) PY-FEB101 (*3)	1,2
	CB3 and CB4	PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101 PY-FEB101 (*3)	5,6
	CB5 and CB6	PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101 PY-FEB101 (*3)	9,10

Server Blade	Specification of Uplink Port (Location of LAN Switch Blade)	LAN Switch Blade to Use	Physical Network Adapter Number (*6)
	CB7 and CB8	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	11,12
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201)	9,10
...	...	...	...

*1: When installing a PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) on CB1 or CB2, set the transmission speed at the down link port of PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) to 1 Gbps. For details on how to configure the settings, refer to the corresponding hardware manual.
*2: When mounting PY-CNB101 on CB1 and CB2, only BX920 S3 or later models and BX924 S3 or later models are supported as server blades.
*3: when using PY-FEB101, only BX920 S3 or later models and BX924 S3 or later models are supported as server blades.

...

2.88 Correction No. 88

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	C.3.4 Automatic Network Configuration
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.88.1 Previous Description

Table C.13 Default Blade Server Configuration for Network Auto-Configuration (for PRIMERGY BX400 S1 Chassis)

Server Blade	Specification of Uplink Port (Location of LAN Switch Blade)	LAN Switch Blade to Use	Physical Network Adapter Number (*5)
BX920 S2 BX920 S3 BX922 S2 BX924 S3 BX924 S4	CB1 and CB2 (*1), or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	3,7
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) (*2) PY-CNB101 (*3) PY-FEB101 (*4)	2,6
	CB3 and CB4	PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101 PY-FEB101 (*4)	9,10
BX924 S2	CB1 and CB2 (*1), or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109)	2,4
	CB3 and CB4	PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101 PY-FEB101 (*4)	7,8

*1: The same LAN switch blade model should be mounted in CB1 and CB2.
*2: When installing a PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) on CB1 or CB2, set the transmission speed at the down link port of PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) to 1 Gbps. For details on how to configure the settings, refer to the corresponding hardware manual.

*3: Only BX920 S3, BX924 S3 and BX924 S4 are supported as server blades, when mounting PY-CNB101 on CB1 and CB2.
*4: Only BX920 S3 and BX924 S3 are supported as server blades, when using PY-FEB101.

...

2.88.2 Corrected Description

Table C.13 Default Blade Server Configuration for Network Auto-Configuration (for PRIMERGY BX400 S1 Chassis)

Server Blade	Specification of Uplink Port (Location of LAN Switch Blade)	LAN Switch Blade to Use	Physical Network Adapter Number (*5)
BX920 S2 BX920 S3 BX920 S4 BX2560 M1 BX922 S2 BX924 S3 BX924 S4	CB1 and CB2 (*1), or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112)	3,7
		PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) (*2) PY-CNB101 (*3) PY-FEB101 (*4)	2,6
	CB3 and CB4	PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101 PY-FEB101 (*4)	9,10
BX924 S2	CB1 and CB2 (*1), or no specification for uplink port	PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109)	2,4
	CB3 and CB4	PY-SWB101(PG-SW201) PY-SWB102(PG-SW111) PY-SWB103(PG-SW112) PY-SWB104(PG-SW109) PY-CNB101 PY-FEB101 (*4)	7,8

*1: The same LAN switch blade model should be mounted in CB1 and CB2.
*2: When installing a PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) on CB1 or CB2, set the transmission speed at the down link port of PY-SWB104 (PG-SW109) to 1 Gbps. For details on how to configure the settings, refer to the corresponding hardware manual.
*3: When mounting PY-CNB101 on CB1 and CB2, only BX920 S3 or later models and BX924 S3 or later models are supported as server blades.
*4: when using PY-FEB101, only BX920 S3 or later models and BX924 S3 or later models are supported as server blades.

...

2.89 Correction No. 89

Corrected manual	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	17.6 Network Parameter Auto-Configuration for Cloning Images
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.89.1 Previous description

[Windows]

- When the OS of the managed server is Windows Server 2012, this function is not supported.

- When Windows OS is installed on a PRIMERGY RX600 S6/RX200 S7/RX200 S8/RX300 S7/RX300 S8/BX920 S3/BX924 S3/BX924 S4, and the server is used as a managed server of Resource Orchestrator, if the automatic network parameter setting function of cloning is used, it is necessary to execute the following procedures.

2.89.2 Corrected description

[Windows]

- When the OS of the managed server is Windows Server 2012, this function is not supported.
- When Windows OS is installed on a PRIMERGY RX600 S6/RX200 S7/RX200 S8/RX300 S7/RX300 S8/RX2520 M1/RX4770 M1/BX920 S3/BX2560 M1/BX924 S3/BX924 S4, and the server is used as a managed server of Resource Orchestrator, if the automatic network parameter setting function of cloning is used, it is necessary to execute the following procedures.

2.90 Correction No. 90

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	15.1.2.1 Creating a Physical L-Server Template
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.90.1 Previous description

3. Configure the following settings:

a. Enter basic information.

...

Model

Select a model name.

The following models are displayed:

When using a model name that is not displayed, enter the model name.

- PRIMERGY BX620 S6
- PRIMERGY BX620 S5
- PRIMERGY BX620 S4
- PRIMERGY BX920 S4
- PRIMERGY BX920 S3
- PRIMERGY BX920 S2
- PRIMERGY BX920 S1
- PRIMERGY BX922 S3
- PRIMERGY BX922 S2
- PRIMERGY BX924 S4
- PRIMERGY BX924 S3
- PRIMERGY BX924 S2
- PRIMERGY BX960 S1
- PRIMERGY RX100 S6
- PRIMERGY RX100 S5
- PRIMERGY RX200 S8

- PRIMERGY RX200 S7
- PRIMERGY RX200 S6
- PRIMERGY RX200 S5
- PRIMERGY RX200 S4
- PRIMERGY RX300 S8
- PRIMERGY RX300 S7
- PRIMERGY RX300 S6
- PRIMERGY RX300 S5
- PRIMERGY RX300 S4
- PRIMERGY RX600 S5
- PRIMERGY RX600 S4
- PRIMERGY RX900 S1
- PRIMERGY TX150 S7
- PRIMERGY TX150 S6
- PRIMERGY TX200 S6
- PRIMERGY TX200 S5
- PRIMERGY TX300 S6
- PRIMERGY TX300 S5
- PRIMERGY TX300 S4
- Other PC servers

2.90.2 Corrected description

3. Configure the following settings:

a. Enter basic information.

...

Model

Select a model name.

The following models are displayed:

When using a model name that is not displayed, enter the model name.

- PRIMERGY BX620 S6
- PRIMERGY BX620 S5
- PRIMERGY BX620 S4
- PRIMERGY BX2560 M1
- PRIMERGY BX920 S4
- PRIMERGY BX920 S3
- PRIMERGY BX920 S2
- PRIMERGY BX920 S1
- PRIMERGY BX922 S3
- PRIMERGY BX922 S2
- PRIMERGY BX924 S4

- PRIMERGY BX924 S3
- PRIMERGY BX924 S2
- PRIMERGY BX960 S1
- PRIMERGY RX100 S6
- PRIMERGY RX100 S5
- PRIMERGY RX200 S8
- PRIMERGY RX200 S7
- PRIMERGY RX200 S6
- PRIMERGY RX200 S5
- PRIMERGY RX200 S4
- PRIMERGY RX300 S8
- PRIMERGY RX300 S7
- PRIMERGY RX300 S6
- PRIMERGY RX300 S5
- PRIMERGY RX300 S4
- PRIMERGY RX600 S5
- PRIMERGY RX600 S4
- PRIMERGY RX900 S1
- PRIMERGY RX2520 M1
- PRIMERGY RX4770 M1
- PRIMERGY TX150 S7
- PRIMERGY TX150 S6
- PRIMERGY TX200 S6
- PRIMERGY TX200 S5
- PRIMERGY TX300 S6
- PRIMERGY TX300 S5
- PRIMERGY TX300 S4
- Other PC servers

2.91 Correction No. 91

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	68253
Correction details	Added supported hardware

2.91.1 Previous Description

68253

FJSVrcx:ERROR:68253:A timeout occurred during *process* the server(*physicalserver*) in the image operation. *detail*

Description

process timed out during image operation.

Corrective Action

Check the following:
When *process* is reboot, check the corrective action for "Message number 68257".

- If the settings configured for the system BIOS boot sequence are correct

  Check the settings of the system BIOS booting sequence. If the settings are incorrect, perform them again.

  - For Virtual Edition, refer to "6.2.7 Configuring BIOS Settings of Managed Servers" in the "Design Guide VE".
  - For Cloud Edition, refer to "8.2.7 Configuring BIOS Settings of Managed Servers" in the "Design Guide CE".

  For managed servers PRIMERGY BX920 S3 or later/BX924 S3 or later/RX200 S7 or later/RX300 S7 or later, check that [Keep Void Boot Options] of system BIOS is [Enabled].

- If an error message is being displayed on the managed server

...

2.91.2 Corrected Description

68253

FJSVrcx:ERROR:68253:A timeout occurred during *process* the server(*physicalserver*) in the image operation. *detail*

Description

process timed out during image operation.

Corrective Action

Check the following:
When *process* is reboot, check the corrective action for "Message number 68257".

- If the settings configured for the system BIOS boot sequence are correct

  Check the settings of the system BIOS booting sequence. If the settings are incorrect, perform them again.

  - For Virtual Edition, refer to "6.2.7 Configuring BIOS Settings of Managed Servers" in the "Design Guide VE".
  - For Cloud Edition, refer to "8.2.7 Configuring BIOS Settings of Managed Servers" in the "Design Guide CE".

  For servers with a system BIOS providing [Keep Void Boot Options] in their Boot menu, set [Enabled] for [Keep Void Boot Options]. Otherwise, the boot order may be changed.

- If an error message is being displayed on the managed server

...

2.92 Correction No. 92

Corrected manual	Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	3.1 Restrictions Common to All Editions
Correction details	Added restrictions

2.92.1 Previous description

Table 3.1 Restrictions Common to All Editions

No.	Restriction	Corrective Action	Release Schedule
...	...	...	...

2.92.2 Corrected description

Table 3.1 Restrictions Common to All Editions

No.	Restriction	Corrective Action	Release Schedule
5	PRIMERGY RX4770 M1s cannot be used as physical servers.	None.	Next release
6	When a VIOM server profile with a virtual address to be allocated only to the first on-board NIC performs switchover or switchback of the server allocated to a BX2560 M1, as the port of the second on-board NIC is closed, NICs without virtual addresses cannot be used. This behavior occurs when using version 3.4.6 of VIOM.	For VIOM server profiles allocated to BX2560 M1, allocate virtual addresses to all on-board NICs.	Not yet determined

2.93 Correction No. 93

Corrected manual	Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	3.3 Restrictions in Cloud Edition
Correction details	Added restrictions

2.93.1 Previous description

Table 3.2 Restrictions in Cloud Edition

No.	Restriction	Corrective Action	Release Schedule
...	...	...	...

2.93.2 Corrected description

Table 3.2 Restrictions in Cloud Edition

No.	Restriction	Corrective Action	Release Schedule
20	PRIMERGY RX4770 M1 cannot be used as resources of physical L-Servers.	None.	Next release
21	When a single NIC is used, and a physical L-Server for which the physical server is a BX2560 M1 is deleted, as the port of the second on-board NIC is closed, the NIC cannot be used.	When creating a physical L-Server for which the physical server is a BX2560 M1, configure two NICs.	Not yet determined

2.94 Correction No. 94

Corrected manual	Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	3.1 Restrictions Common to All Editions

Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.94.1 Previous description

Table 3.1 Restrictions Common to All Editions

No.	Restriction	Corrective Action	Release Schedule
1	If a PRIMERGY BX920 S3 or later/BX924 S3 or later/RX200 S7 or later/RX300 S7 or later is used as a managed server with local boot and SAN data, the following operations are not available. - Backup and restore - Collection and deployment of server cloning images - Server switchover and failback based on backup and restore	None.	Next release

2.94.2 Corrected description

Table 3.1 Restrictions Common to All Editions

No.	Restriction	Corrective Action	Release Schedule
1	If a PRIMERGY BX920 S3 or later/BX924 S3 or later/RX200 S7 or later/RX300 S7 or later is used as a managed server with local boot and SAN data, the following operations are not available. - Backup and restore - Collection and deployment of server cloning images - Server switchover and failback based on backup and restore	None.	[Linux Manager] 2014/10 (Program patch T009379LP-04 has been applied) [Windows Manager] 2014/10 (Program patch T009378WP-05 has been applied)

2.95 Correction No. 95

Corrected manual	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.95.1 Previous description

None.

2.95.2 Corrected description

This section explains how to modify the target disks of image operations.

When there is a server using local boot with a SAN data configuration, use the following procedure to change the target disk for image operations.

1. When the managed server is registered as an agent, place the server into maintenance mode.

   For details on the maintenance mode, refer to "Appendix C Maintenance Mode" in the "User's Guide VE".

2. Power off the managed server.

3. Execute the following command to update the disk information.

   Acquire the information of disks for which image operations can be performed. At this time, the managed server can be automatically started and then automatically stopped after the disk information is acquired.

   [Windows Manager]

   ```
   >Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm server collect -name physical server -disk <RETURN>
   ```

   [Linux Manager]

   ```
   #/opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxadm server collect -name physical server -disk <RETURN>
   ```

4. Execute the following command to display the information of disks for which image operations can be performed.

   [Windows Manager]

   ```
   >Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm server show -name physical server -disk <RETURN>
   ```

   [Linux Manager]

   ```
   #/opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxadm server show -name physical server -disk <RETURN>
   ```

   Identify the boot disk from the information regarding size or partitions in the displayed disk information.

5. Execute the following command to configure the target disks of image operations.

   Specify the *integer* displayed as "Disk Number: *integer*" in the boot disk information for the option of the command.

   [Windows Manager]

   ```
   >Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm server set -name physical server -attr target_disk=target_disk
   <RETURN>
   ```

   [Linux Manager]

   ```
   #/opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxadm server set -name physical server -attr target_disk=target_disk <RETURN>
   ```

6. Execute the following command to check the configured target disks of image operations.

   [Windows Manager]

   ```
   >Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm server list -target_disk <RETURN>
   ```

   [Linux Manager]

   ```
   #/opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxadm server list -target_disk <RETURN>
   ```

   

   Information

   If the following commands are executed, the configurations of the target disks of image operations can be released.

   [Windows Manager]

   ```
   >Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm server unset -name physical server -target_disk <RETURN>
   ```

   [Linux Manager]

   ```
   #/opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxadm server unset -name physical server -target_disk <RETURN>
   ```

For details on the command, refer to "3.2 rcxadm server" in the "Reference Guide (Command) VE".

Note

- Configurations of target disks of image operations are not updated unless commands are executed. Therefore, when a backup of an admin server is restored, configurations of target disks of image operations are returned to the state when the backup was taken.
- It is recommended to collect backups of admin servers after configuring the target disks of image operations for all physical servers which require the configuration.
- In the following cases, update the disk information, and configure the target disks of image operations again.
  - When restoring a backup of an admin server that was acquired before configuration of target disks of image operations
  - When modifying target disks of image operations after a backup of the admin server has been collected
  - When replacing disks configured as the target disks of image operations

2.96 Correction No. 96

Corrected manual	Reference Guide (Command) VE (J2X1-7607-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	3.2 rcxadm server
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.96.1 Previous description

Format

```
...
rcxadm server list [{[-type {physical|vmguest [-server_role]|all [-server_role]}] | [-spare] | [-
bootagt]} ]
...
rcxadm server backup -name resource -attr os=solaris [SPARC M10]
```

...

Description

rcxadm server is the command used to control server resources. This function provides the following functionality:

- ...
- Change the boot agent of the specified server (physical server)
- Save the OVM for SPARC's configuration information as a XML file

...

Subcommands

...

set

Sets or releases VM maintenance mode for a given VM host.
Change the boot agent used when manipulating images.
Set the VMguest's server role.

...

Options

...

The following option can be specified when using subcommands other than the list or set subcommand:

-nowait (optional)

Use this option to return directly to the command prompt without waiting for the command to complete its execution.

...

The following options can be specified for the migrate subcommand:

...

The following options can be specified for the set subcommand:

...

-attr bootagt={dos|winpe}

Changes the boot agent used when manipulating images to DOS or Windows PE.

When the managed server has the following configuration, this option must be specified before manipulating images to change the boot agent settings.

- SAN data environments using a built-in disk boot, and a physical WWN or VIOM, must be converted to DOS.

  ...

-attr server_role={none|manager}

Set the VMguest's server role.
When ROR manager is running on the VMguest,set "manager" to guard the operations which will stop ROR manager.
In this way to prevent ROR manager from stopping by incorrect operations.

While appointing to backup, the following options can be appointed.

-name *resource*

Appoint the VMhost(control domain) name.

-attr os=solaris

Set object OS in Solaris.

...

Examples

- ...
- When displaying the information for the current boot agent

```
>rcxadm server list -bootagt <RETURN>
PHYSICAL_SERVER  BOOT_AGENT
---------------  ----------
blade1-1         DOS
blade1-10        Windows PE
blade1-2         DOS
```

- While saving OVM for SPARC's configuration information as a XML file

```
>rcxadm server backup -name m10-4s-1 -attr os=solaris <RETURN>
```

2.96.2 Corrected description

Format

...

rcxadm server list [{[-type {physical|vmguest [-server_role]|all [-server_role]}] | [-spare] | [-bootagt] | [-target_disk]}]
...
rcxadm server set -name *resource* **-attr target_disk=***disk_number*
rcxadm server unset -name *resource* **-target_disk**
rcxadm server show -name *resource* **-disk**
rcxadm server collect -name *resource* **-disk [-nowait]**
rcxadm server backup -name *resource* **-attr os=solaris [SPARC M10]**

...

Description

rcxadm server is the command used to control server resources. This function provides the following functionality:

- ...
- Change the boot agent of the specified server (physical server)
- Collection and display of the disk information of the specified server (physical server)
- Configure and display of the image operation of the target disk of the specified server (physical server)
- Save the OVM for SPARC's configuration information as a XML file

...

Subcommands

...

set

Sets or releases VM maintenance mode for a given VM host.
Change the boot agent used when manipulating images.
Set the VMguest's server role.

Configures the image operation target disk.

unset

Releases the configuration of the image operation target disk.

show

Displays the information of a disk on which image operations can be performed.

collect

Collects the information of a disk on which image operations can be performed.
Restarts the target server (physical server, physical OS, VM host, or VM guest) to acquire the disk information.

...

Options

...

When specifying other than list, set, unset, or show, the following options can be specified.

-nowait (optional)

Use this option to return directly to the command prompt without waiting for the command to complete its execution.

...

- target_disk (optional)

Displays the information related to the image operation target disk.
The following properties are displayed for each server.

Item Name	Details
PHYSICAL_SERVER	Physical server name
DISK_NUMBER	Disk number of the configured image operation target disk - When the image operation target disk is already configured "An integer equal to or greater than 1" is displayed. - When the image operation target disk is not configured "-" is displayed. - When the image operation target disk is already configured, and its information cannot be confirmed in the latest disk information "(lost)" is displayed.
DISK_SIZE	Size of the image operation target disk - When the image operation target disk is already configured The size in megabytes is displayed. - When the image operation target disk is not configured "-" is displayed.
PARTITION_COUNT	Number of partitions that exist on the image operation target disk - When the image operation target disk is already configured The number of partitions is displayed. - When the image operation target disk is not configured "-" is displayed.

- When disk information collection, image operations, or switchover using the backup and restore method is performed, the values of DISK_NUMBER may be modified based on the latest disk recognition order acquired by Resource Orchestrator.
- When disks that are the targets of operations cannot be checked, image operations are determined to be invalid by the pre-operation check of Resource Orchestrator, and the image operations cannot be performed. Perform collection of the disk information and configuration of the image operation target disk again.
- When using this option, if the physical server is a SPARC Enterprise, the information is not output in the list.

The following options can be specified for the migrate subcommand:

...

The following options can be specified for the set subcommand:

...

-attr bootagt={dos|winpe}

Changes the boot agent used when manipulating images to DOS or Windows PE.

When the managed server has the following configuration, this option must be specified before manipulating images to change the boot agent settings.

- SAN data environments using a built-in disk boot, and a physical WWN or VIOM, must be converted to DOS.

  ...

-attr server_role={none|manager}

Set the VMguest's server role.
When ROR manager is running on the VMguest,set "manager" to guard the operations which will stop ROR manager.
In this way to prevent ROR manager from stopping by incorrect operations.

-attr target_disk=*disk_number*

Specify the disk number configured as the target disk of the image operation in *disk_number*.
An integer larger than 1 can be specified for the disk number.
Output the rcxadm server show -name *resource* -disk command to check the disk number which can be specified.
When using this option, it is only possible to specify the disk number of a physical server for which the disk information has been acquired in advance by execution of the rcxadm server collect -name *resource* -disk command.
When a backup of an admin server is restored, the actual disk configuration and the disk information may not match. Perform collection of the disk information and configuration of the image operation target disk again.

The following options can be specified for the unset subcommand:

-target_disk

Deletes the configuration of the image operation target disk for the specified server.

The following options can be specified for the show subcommand:

-disk

When the server is a physical server for which the disk information has already been acquired, the following information is displayed.

- Number of disks (Number of Disk: 0 or larger)
- Disk number (Equal to the number of disks, 1 or larger)
- Disk name (Hardware display name)
- Disk size unit: MByte
- Number of partitions
- Partition number (Equal to the number of partitions, 1 or larger)
- Partition type

  (One of PRIMARY, EXTENDED, LOGICAL, ESP, MSR, DATA, LINUXSWAP, WINRE, or UNKNOWN)
- File systems of partitions

  (One of FAT12, FAT16, NTFS, FAT32, LINUXSWAP, EXT2, EXT3, EXT4, DISKDUMP, REISERFS, VMFS, EXTENDED, or UNKNOWN)
- Partition size
- Usage area of partitions

When the disk information has not been acquired, no value is displayed.

The following options can be specified for the collect subcommand:

-disk

When a physical server is in the following configuration, it is necessary to acquire and configure the information of disks for which image operations are possible before starting image operations.

- When using a SAN data disk environment with a built-in disk boot

This option can only be executed while the physical server is in maintenance mode, and stopped. Start the physical server to acquire the disk information from, and stop it after acquiring the disk information.

When performing update of a physical server for which the disk information has already been acquired, save the disk information acquired during the latest update.

This option cannot be specified for the following models:

- SPARC Enterprise

While appointing to backup, the following options can be appointed.

-name *resource*

Appoint the VMhost(control domain) name.

-attr os=solaris

Set object OS in Solaris.

...

Examples

- ...
- When displaying the information for the current boot agent

```
>rcxadm server list -bootagt <RETURN>
PHYSICAL_SERVER  BOOT_AGENT
---------------  ----------
blade1-1         DOS
blade1-10        Windows PE
blade1-2         DOS
```

- When displaying the information of a disk on which image operations can be performed

```
>rcxadm server show -name blade1-1 -disk <RETURN>
Number of Disk: 2

Disk Number: 1
  Disk Name: FUJITSU MBD2300RC SCSI Disk Device
  Disk Size: 1902400
  Number of Partition: 2

  Partition Number: 1
    Partition Type: PRIMARY
    Partition Filesystem: EXT3
    Partition Size: 1002400
    Partition Usage: 81000

  Partition Number: 2
    Partition Type: LOGICAL
    Partition Filesystem: EXT3
    Partition Size: 900000
    Partition Usage: 7500

Disk Number: 2
  Disk Name: FUJITSU ETERNUS_DXL SCSI Disk Device
  Disk Size: 100000
  Number of Partition: 1
```

```
  Partition Number: 1
     Partition Type: EXTENDED
     Partition Filesystem: EXT3
     Partition Size: 100000
     Partition Usage: 30000
```

- When displaying the information of disk configured as the image operation target

```
>rcxadm server list -target_disk <RETURN>
PHYSICAL_SERVER  DISK_NUMBER  DISK_SIZE        PARTITION_COUNT
---------------  -----------  ---------------- --------------
blade1-1         1            83710            0
blade1-10        -            -                -
blade1-2         2            23014000         13
blade1-3         (lost)       234700           3
```

- While saving OVM for SPARC's configuration information as a XML file

```
>rcxadm server backup -name m10-4s-1 -attr os=solaris <RETURN>
```

2.97 Correction No. 97

Corrected manual	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	3.11 rcxadm server
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.97.1 Previous description

Format

```
...
rcxadm server list [{[-type {physical|vmguest [-server_role]|all [-server_role]}] | [-spare] | [-
bootagt]} ]
...
rcxadm server set -name resource -mode {active|maintenance}
```

Description

rcxadm server is the command used to control server resources. This function provides the following functionality:

- ...
- Change the boot agent of the specified server (physical server)
- Setting and releasing of maintenance mode of a specified server (a physical server/a physical server already allocated to an L-Server)

  For a physical server already allocated to an L-Server, only setting and releasing of maintenance mode is possible.

...

Subcommands

...

set

Sets or releases VM maintenance mode for a given VM host.
Change the boot agent used when manipulating images.
Set the VMguest's server role.

...

Options

...

The following option can be specified when using subcommands other than the list or set subcommand:

-nowait (optional)

Use this option to return directly to the command prompt without waiting for the command to complete its execution.

...

The following options can be specified for the migrate subcommand:

...

The following options can be specified for the set subcommand:

...

-attr bootagt={dos|winpe}

Changes the boot agent used when manipulating images to DOS or Windows PE.

When the managed server has the following configuration, this option must be specified before manipulating images to change the boot agent settings.

- SAN data environments using a built-in disk boot, and a physical WWN or VIOM, must be converted to DOS.

  ...

-attr server_role={none|manager}

Set the VMguest's server role.
When ROR manager is running on the VMguest,set "manager" to guard the operations which will stop ROR manager.
In this way to prevent ROR manager from stopping by incorrect operations.

-name *resource*

For *resource*, specify a server name to place into or release from maintenance mode.

-mode active|maintenance

Specify whether the server is to be placed into or released from maintenance mode.

active

Release maintenance mode.

maintenance

Places into maintenance mode.

...

Examples

- ...
- When displaying the information for the current boot agent

```
>rcxadm server list -bootagt <RETURN>
PHYSICAL_SERVER  BOOT_AGENT
---------------  ----------
blade1-1         DOS
```

```
blade1-10        Windows PE
blade1-2         DOS
```

2.97.2 Corrected description

Format

```
...
rcxadm server list [{[-type {physical|vmguest [-server_role]|all [-server_role]}] | [-spare] | [-
bootagt] | [-target_disk]} ]
...
rcxadm server set -name resource -mode {active|maintenance}
rcxadm server set -name resource -attr target_disk=disk_number
rcxadm server unset -name resource -target_disk
rcxadm server show -name resource -disk
rcxadm server collect -name resource -disk [-nowait]
```

Description

rcxadm server is the command used to control server resources. This function provides the following functionality:

- ...
- Change the boot agent of the specified server (physical server)
- Collection and display of the disk information of the specified server (physical server)
- Configure and display of the image operation of the target disk of the specified server (physical server)
- Setting and releasing of maintenance mode of a specified server (a physical server/a physical server already allocated to an L-Server)

  For a physical server already allocated to an L-Server, only setting and releasing of maintenance mode is possible.

...

Subcommands

...

set

Sets or releases VM maintenance mode for a given VM host.
Change the boot agent used when manipulating images.
Set the VMguest's server role.

Configures the image operation target disk.

unset

Releases the configuration of the image operation target disk.

show

Displays the information of a disk on which image operations can be performed.

collect

Collects the information of a disk on which image operations can be performed.
Restarts the target server (physical server, physical OS, VM host, or VM guest) to acquire the disk information.

...

Options

...

When specifying other than list, set, unset, or show, the following options can be specified.

-nowait (optional)

Use this option to return directly to the command prompt without waiting for the command to complete its execution.

...

- target_disk (optional)

Displays the information related to the image operation target disk.
The following properties are displayed for each server.

Item Name	Details
PHYSICAL_SERVER	Physical server name
DISK_NUMBER	Disk number of the configured image operation target disk - When the image operation target disk is already configured "An integer equal to or greater than 1" is displayed. - When the image operation target disk is not configured "-" is displayed. - When the image operation target disk is already configured, and its information cannot be confirmed in the latest disk information "(lost)" is displayed.
DISK_SIZE	Size of the image operation target disk - When the image operation target disk is already configured The size in megabytes is displayed. - When the image operation target disk is not configured "-" is displayed.
PARTITION_COUNT	Number of partitions that exist on the image operation target disk - When the image operation target disk is already configured The number of partitions is displayed. - When the image operation target disk is not configured "-" is displayed.

- When disk information collection, image operations, or switchover using the backup and restore method is performed, the values of DISK_NUMBER may be modified based on the latest disk recognition order acquired by Resource Orchestrator.
- When disks that are the targets of operations cannot be checked, image operations are determined to be invalid by the pre-operation check of Resource Orchestrator, and the image operations cannot be performed. Perform collection of the disk information and configuration of the image operation target disk again.
- When using this option, if the physical server is a SPARC Enterprise, the information is not output in the list.

The following options can be specified for the migrate subcommand:

...

The following options can be specified for the set subcommand:

...

-attr bootagt={dos|winpe}

Changes the boot agent used when manipulating images to DOS or Windows PE.

When the managed server has the following configuration, this option must be specified before manipulating images to change the boot agent settings.

- SAN data environments using a built-in disk boot, and a physical WWN or VIOM, must be converted to DOS.

  ...

-attr server_role={none|manager}

Set the VMguest's server role.
When ROR manager is running on the VMguest,set "manager" to guard the operations which will stop ROR manager.
In this way to prevent ROR manager from stopping by incorrect operations.

-attr target_disk=*disk_number*

Specify the disk number configured as the target disk of the image operation in *disk_number*.
An integer larger than 1 can be specified for the disk number.
Output the rcxadm server show -name *resource* -disk command to check the disk number which can be specified.
When using this option, it is only possible to specify the disk number of a physical server for which the disk information has been acquired in advance by execution of the rcxadm server collect -name *resource* -disk command.
When a backup of an admin server is restored, the actual disk configuration and the disk information may not match. Perform collection of the disk information and configuration of the image operation target disk again.

-name *resource*

For *resource*, specify a server name to place into or release from maintenance mode.

-mode active|maintenance

Specify whether the server is to be placed into or released from maintenance mode.

active

Release maintenance mode.

maintenance

Places into maintenance mode.

The following options can be specified for the unset subcommand:

-target_disk

Deletes the configuration of the image operation target disk for the specified server.

The following options can be specified for the show subcommand:

-disk

When the server is a physical server for which the disk information has already been acquired, the following information is displayed.

- Number of disks (Number of Disk: 0 or larger)
- Disk number (Equal to the number of disks, 1 or larger)
- Disk name (Hardware display name)
- Disk size unit: MByte
- Number of partitions
- Partition number (Equal to the number of partitions, 1 or larger)
- Partition type

  (One of PRIMARY, EXTENDED, LOGICAL, ESP, MSR, DATA, LINUXSWAP, WINRE, or UNKNOWN)

- File systems of partitions

  (One of FAT12, FAT16, NTFS, FAT32, LINUXSWAP, EXT2, EXT3, EXT4, DISKDUMP, REISERFS, VMFS, EXTENDED, or UNKNOWN)

- Partition size

- Usage area of partitions

When the disk information has not been acquired, no value is displayed.

The following options can be specified for the collect subcommand:

-disk

When a physical server is in the following configuration, it is necessary to acquire and configure the information of disks for which image operations are possible before starting image operations.

- When using a SAN data disk environment with a built-in disk boot

This option can only be executed while the physical server is in maintenance mode, and stopped. Start the physical server to acquire the disk information from, and stop it after acquiring the disk information.

When performing update of a physical server for which the disk information has already been acquired, save the disk information acquired during the latest update.

This option cannot be specified for the following models:

- SPARC Enterprise

...

Examples

- ...
- When displaying the information for the current boot agent

```
>rcxadm server list -bootagt <RETURN>
PHYSICAL_SERVER  BOOT_AGENT
---------------  ----------
blade1-1         DOS
blade1-10        Windows PE
blade1-2         DOS
```

- When displaying the information of a disk on which image operations can be performed

```
>rcxadm server show -name blade1-1 -disk <RETURN>
Number of Disk: 2

Disk Number: 1
  Disk Name: FUJITSU MBD2300RC SCSI Disk Device
  Disk Size: 1902400
  Number of Partition: 2

  Partition Number: 1
    Partition Type: PRIMARY
    Partition Filesystem: EXT3
    Partition Size: 1002400
    Partition Usage: 81000

  Partition Number: 2
    Partition Type: LOGICAL
    Partition Filesystem: EXT3
```

```
    Partition Size: 900000
    Partition Usage: 7500

Disk Number: 2
  Disk Name: FUJITSU ETERNUS_DXL SCSI Disk Device
  Disk Size: 100000
  Number of Partition: 1

  Partition Number: 1
    Partition Type: EXTENDED
    Partition Filesystem: EXT3
    Partition Size: 100000
    Partition Usage: 30000
```

- When displaying the information of disk configured as the image operation target

```
>rcxadm server list -target_disk <RETURN>
PHYSICAL_SERVER  DISK_NUMBER  DISK_SIZE        PARTITION_COUNT
---------------  -----------  ---------------- --------------
blade1-1          1            83710            0
blade1-10         -            -                -
blade1-2          2            23014000         13
blade1-3          (lost)       234700           3
```

2.98 Correction No. 98

Corrected manual	Setup Guide VE (J2X1-7604-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	9.1 Overview
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.98.1 Previous description

Note

...

2.98.2 Corrected description

Note

...

- When performing server switchover using the backup and restore method in a SAN data server environment that uses local boot, configure a target disk for image operations on both the primary server and the spare server.

  If the switchover is performed without configuring the target disk for image operations, data may be overwritten on an unintended disk. For details, refer to "9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations" in the "User's Guide VE".

2.99 Correction No. 99

Corrected manual	Setup Guide VE (J2X1-7604-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	9.2 Configuration
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.99.1 Previous description

Note

A spare server cannot be shared by a local boot server, a SAN boot server, and an iSCSI boot server.

Furthermore, if the primary server is a local boot environment, the same server cannot be used as a spare server between the configurations 1 and 2 shown below.

1. In a SAN data environment using a physical WWN or VIOM
2. When using the Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 ext4 file system

2.99.2 Corrected description

Note

A spare server cannot be shared by a local boot server, a SAN boot server, and an iSCSI boot server.

2.100 Correction No. 100

Corrected manual	Setup Guide VE (J2X1-7604-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	9.3 Server Switchover Conditions
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.100.1 Previous description

Conditions for Server Switchover

All of the following conditions must be satisfied for server switchover or Auto-Recovery to succeed:

...

2.100.2 Corrected description

Conditions for Server Switchover

All of the following conditions must be satisfied for server switchover or Auto-Recovery to succeed:

...

Note

When performing server switchover using the backup and restore method in a SAN data server environment that uses local boot, configure a target disk for image operations on both the primary server and the spare server.
If the switchover is performed without configuring the target disk for image operations, data may be overwritten on an unintended disk.
For details, refer to "9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations" in the "User's Guide VE".

2.101 Correction No. 101

Corrected manual	Operation Guide VE (J2X1-7605-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	4.2 Switchover
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.101.1 Previous description

Note

- ...

...

2.101.2 Corrected description

Note

- ...
- When performing server switchover using the backup and restore method in a SAN data server environment that uses local boot, configure a target disk for image operations on both the primary server and the spare server.

  If the switchover is performed without configuring the target disk for image operations, data may be overwritten on an unintended disk. For details, refer to "9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations" in the "User's Guide VE".

...

2.102 Correction No. 102

Corrected manual	Operation Guide VE (J2X1-7605-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	4.3.1 Operations after server switching over
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.102.1 Previous description

Failback

Use the following procedure to return to a pre-switchover configuration.

...

Note

- If the server switchover/failback operation is canceled, the original server will be powered off. To continue server operations, power on the server. OS images that have the same information (such as IP addresses) as that of the original server may remain on the internal disk of the destination server.
- When using the backup and restore switchover method, do not start up the original spare server during or after the failback operation. As the primary server and spare server both run the same system image, having the two servers running together will cause conflicts of IP addresses and other information. This can adversely affect the applications switched back to the spare server.
  If it becomes necessary to start the primary server, for maintenance or other tasks, ensure that it does not start up from the same system image as that of the spare server. This can be done by turning off the primary server first, or by stopping the spare server at its BIOS screen (before startup of the OS).
- When using the backup and restore switchover method, and it is necessary to transfer newly generated data from the spare server to the primary server, back up the spare server before performing the failback.
  Refer to "Backing Up a System Image" in "16.2 Backup" in the "User's Guide VE", and replace the "managed server" with "spare server".
  Unless there is a need to keep the data that was generated on the spare server while active, backup of the spare server can be skipped. In that case, a system image backed up prior to failure will be restored to the primary server.
- When using PRIMERGY BX servers, the maintenance LED of a primary server is automatically deactivated after a server failback.

- When the spare server is using I/O virtualization, the spare server will be powered on after failback.

2.102.2 Corrected description

Failback

Use the following procedure to return to a pre-switchover configuration.

...

Note

- If the server switchover/failback operation is canceled, the original server will be powered off. To continue server operations, power on the server. OS images that have the same information (such as IP addresses) as that of the original server may remain on the internal disk of the destination server.
- When using PRIMERGY BX servers, the maintenance LED of a primary server is automatically deactivated after a server failback.
- When the spare server is using I/O virtualization, the spare server will be powered on after failback.

When using backup and restore for the server switchover method

- Do not start up the original spare server during or after a failback operation.
  As the primary server and spare server both run the same system image, having the two servers running together will cause conflicts of IP addresses and other information. This can adversely affect the applications switched back to the spare server.
  If it becomes necessary to start the primary server, for maintenance or other tasks, ensure that it does not start up from the same system image as that of the spare server. This can be done by turning off the primary server first, or by stopping the spare server at its BIOS screen (before startup of the OS).
- When it is necessary to transfer newly generated data from the spare server to the primary server, back up the spare server before performing failback.
  Refer to "Backing Up a System Image" in "16.2 Backup" in the "User's Guide VE", and replace the "managed server" with "spare server".
  Unless there is a need to keep the data that was generated on the spare server while active, backup of the spare server can be skipped. In that case, a system image backed up prior to failure will be restored to the primary server.
- When a hard disk is replaced in a failed server, configure the target disks of image operations again.
  If the switchover is performed without configuring the target disk for image operations, data may be overwritten on an unintended disk.
  For details, refer to "9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations" in the "User's Guide VE".

2.103 Correction No. 103

Corrected manual	Operation Guide VE (J2X1-7605-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	6.2.3 Replacing Servers
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.103.1 Previous description

This section details the procedure to follow when replacing servers.

Information

- Follow the same procedure when replacing servers where VM hosts are running.
- No specific action is required in Resource Orchestrator when replacing admin servers or HBA address rename setup service servers.

...

- Replacing a Server with no Spare Server Assigned

  Use the following procedure to smoothly replace a server and resume its applications.

  ...

  7. Restore the Boot Disk

     - Local Boot

       There is no need to restore the boot disk if the original disk is installed on the replaced server. Simply power on the replacement server.

       If the boot disk was replaced and a system image backup was collected, restore that backup.
       Refer to "16.3 Restore" in the "User's Guide VE" for details on how to restore a system image. After the system image is restored, the server will be automatically powered on.
       If there is no backup of the system image, run the installation program again.

       ...

2.103.2 Corrected description

This section details the procedure to follow when replacing servers.

Information

- Follow the same procedure when replacing servers where VM hosts are running.
- No specific action is required in Resource Orchestrator when replacing admin servers or HBA address rename setup service servers.

...

- Replacing a Server with no Spare Server Assigned

  Use the following procedure to smoothly replace a server and resume its applications.

  ...

  7. Restore the Boot Disk

     - Local Boot

       There is no need to restore the boot disk if the original disk is installed on the replaced server. Simply power on the replacement server.

       If the boot disk was replaced and a system image backup was collected, restore that backup.
       When the image operation target disk is configured, configure the image operation target disk before performing restoration. For details, refer to "9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations" in the "User's Guide VE".
       Refer to "16.3 Restore" in the "User's Guide VE" for details on how to restore a system image. After the system image is restored, the server will be automatically powered on.
       If there is no backup of the system image, run the installation program again.

       ...

2.104 Correction No. 104

Corrected manual	Operation Guide VE (J2X1-7605-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	6.2.5 Replacing Non-server Hardware
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.104.1 Previous description

- **Replacing Storage Blades**

  No specific action is required in Resource Orchestrator when replacing a storage blade that does not contain the boot disk of a server blade.

  Use the following procedure to replace a storage blade that contains the boot disk of a server blade.

  1. Replace the storage blade.
  2. Insert the server blade's boot disk in the new storage blade.
  3. If the boot disk's content was backed up, restore it.

     Information

     The backup and restore functions available in Resource Orchestrator can be used to restore the boot disk contents.
     For details, refer to "Chapter 16 Backup and Restore" in the "User's Guide VE".

2.104.2 Corrected description

- **Replacing Storage Blades**

  No specific action is required in Resource Orchestrator when replacing a storage blade that does not contain the boot disk of a server blade.

  Use the following procedure to replace a storage blade that contains the boot disk of a server blade.

  1. Replace the storage blade.
  2. Insert the server blade's boot disk in the new storage blade.
  3. If the boot disk's content was backed up, restore it.

     When the image operation target disk is configured, configure the image operation target disk before performing restoration.
     For details, refer to "9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations" in the "User's Guide VE".

     Information

     The backup and restore functions available in Resource Orchestrator can be used to restore the boot disk contents.
     For details, refer to "Chapter 16 Backup and Restore" in the "User's Guide VE".

2.105 Correction No. 105

Corrected manual	Operation Guide VE (J2X1-7605-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	6.3.2 Replacing Servers
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.105.1 Previous description

For Rack Mount and Tower Servers

...

- Replacing a Server with no Spare Server Assigned

  Use the following procedure to smoothly replace a server and resume its applications.

  ...

7. Restore the Boot Disk

- Local Boot

  There is no need to restore the boot disk if the original disk is installed on the replaced server. Simply power on the replacement server.
  If the boot disk was replaced and a system image backup was collected, restore that backup.
  Refer to "16.3 Restore" in the "User's Guide VE" for details on how to restore a system image. After the system image is restored, the server will be automatically powered on.
  If there is no backup of the system image, run the installation program again.

  ...

2.105.2 Corrected description

For Rack Mount and Tower Servers

...

- Replacing a Server with no Spare Server Assigned

  Use the following procedure to smoothly replace a server and resume its applications.

  ...

  7. Restore the Boot Disk

  - Local Boot

    There is no need to restore the boot disk if the original disk is installed on the replaced server. Simply power on the replacement server.
    If the boot disk was replaced and a system image backup was collected, restore that backup.
    When the image operation target disk is configured, configure the image operation target disk before performing restoration. For details, refer to "9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations" in the "User's Guide VE".
    Refer to "16.3 Restore" in the "User's Guide VE" for details on how to restore a system image. After the system image is restored, the server will be automatically powered on.
    If there is no backup of the system image, run the installation program again.

    ...

2.106 Correction No. 106

Corrected manual	Operation Guide VE (J2X1-7605-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	6.3.3 Replacing and Adding Server Components
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.106.1 Previous description

- **Replacing a boot disk (in local boot environments)**

  Use the following procedure to replace a boot disk.

  1. Replace the faulty boot disk with a new one.
  2. If the boot disk's content was backed up, restore it.

  Information

  The backup and restore functions available in Resource Orchestrator can be used to restore the boot disk contents.
  For details, refer to "Chapter 16 Backup and Restore" in the "User's Guide VE".

2.106.2 Corrected description

- **Replacing a boot disk (in local boot environments)**

  Use the following procedure to replace a boot disk.

  1. Replace the faulty boot disk with a new one.
  2. If the boot disk's content was backed up, restore it.

     When the image operation target disk is configured, configure the image operation target disk before performing restoration.
     For details, refer to "9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations" in the "User's Guide VE".

Information

The backup and restore functions available in Resource Orchestrator can be used to restore the boot disk contents.
For details, refer to "Chapter 16 Backup and Restore" in the "User's Guide VE".

2.107 Correction No. 107

Corrected manual	Operation Guide VE (J2X1-7605-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	9.1.1 Resources Managed by This Product and Timing of Update
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.107.1 Previous description

After backup, only when the following hardware configuration and configuration changes have not been performed, is it possible to perform restoration.

When performing hardware configuration or configuration changes, perform backup again.

- Replacement of a chassis, LAN switch, managed server, or power monitoring device hardware
- Replacement of the NIC of a managed server
- LAN connections between managed servers and LAN switches
- Server switchover or takeover (*)

* Note: If failback has been performed after server switchover, restore can be performed.

2.107.2 Corrected description

After backup, only when the following hardware configuration and configuration changes have not been performed, is it possible to perform restoration.

When performing hardware configuration or configuration changes, perform backup again.

- Replacement of a chassis, LAN switch, managed server, or power monitoring device hardware
- Replacement of the NIC of a managed server
- LAN connections between managed servers and LAN switches
- Server switchover or takeover (*)
- Modification of the configuration of image operation target disks of managed servers

* Note: If failback has been performed after server switchover, restore can be performed.

2.108 Correction No. 108

Corrected manual	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	11.2 Deleting Managed Servers
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.108.1 Previous description

Information

- ...

...

2.108.2 Corrected description

Information

- ...
- Settings for target disks of image operations are also deleted. To re-register the server that was deleted, configure the target disks of image operations if necessary.

...

2.109 Correction No. 109

Corrected manual	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	16.1 Overview
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.109.1 Previous description

Note

- Regardless of the boot environment (local/SAN/iSCSI) and RAID configurations, only the contents of the first disk (boot disk) recognized by the managed server's BIOS can be backed up and restored.
  The contents of other disks (data disks) cannot be backed up and restored. To properly backup and restore such data disks, it is recommended to use dedicated backup software, or the copy functions available in storage devices.
  When the first disk contains multiple partitions (Windows drive, Linux/VMware partition), all partitions are backed up.

...

2.109.2 Corrected description

Note

- Regardless of the boot environment (local/SAN/iSCSI) and RAID configurations, only the contents of the first disk (boot disk) recognized by the managed server's BIOS can be backed up and restored.
  For a server using local boot with a SAN data configuration, it is necessary to configure the target disk of image operations.
  For details, refer to "9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations" in the "User's Guide VE".
  The contents of other disks (data disks) cannot be backed up and restored. To properly backup and restore such data disks, it is

recommended to use dedicated backup software, or the copy functions available in storage devices.
When the first disk contains multiple partitions (Windows drive, Linux/VMware partition), all partitions are backed up.

...

2.110 Correction No. 110

Corrected manual	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	16.2 Backup
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.110.1 Previous description

Preparations

Execute the command below before performing backup if the managed server has the following configuration.

- In a SAN data environment using a built-in disk boot, and a physical WWN or VIOM

  [Windows Manager]

  > *Installation_folder***SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm server set -name** *physical server* **-attr bootagt=dos** <RETURN>

  [Linux Manager]

  #/opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxadm server set -name *physical server* **-attr bootagt=dos** <RETURN>

- When using the Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 ext4 file system, and one of the following conditions is met

2.110.2 Corrected description

Preparations

If the managed server has the following configuration, configure the target disk of image operations before performing backup.

- Local boot with a SAN data environment

  For the configuration procedure, refer to "9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations" in the "User's Guide VE".

Execute the command below before performing backup if the managed server has the following configuration.

- When using the Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 ext4 file system, and one of the following conditions is met

2.111 Correction No. 111

Corrected manual	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	16.3 Restore
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.111.1 Previous description

Note

...

When the managed server has the following configuration, it may not be possible to perform backup correctly unless the following command is executed before performing backup.

- In a SAN data environment using a built-in disk boot, and a physical WWN or VIOM

  [Windows Manager]

  ```
  >Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm server set -name physical server -attr bootagt=dos <RETURN>
  ```

  [Linux Manager]

  ```
  #/opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxadm server set -name physical server -attr bootagt=dos <RETURN>
  ```

- When using the Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 ext4 file system, and one of the following conditions is met

...

2.111.2 Corrected description

Note

...

When the managed server has the following configuration, restoration may not be performed correctly unless the target disk of image operations has been configured.

- Local boot with a SAN data environment

  For the configuration procedure, refer to "9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations" in the "User's Guide VE".

When the managed server is in the following configuration, if the following command has not been executed before restore, restore may not be executed correctly.

- When using the Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 ext4 file system, and one of the following conditions is met

...

2.112 Correction No. 112

Corrected manual	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	17.1 Overview
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.112.1 Previous description

Note

- When using ServerView Deployment Manager on the admin LAN, this function is disabled. Use the cloning function of ServerView Deployment Manager. For details, refer to "Appendix B Co-Existence with ServerView Deployment Manager" in the "Setup Guide VE".

- When using server cloning, regardless of the boot environment (local/SAN/iSCSI) or RAID configurations, only content from the boot disk (first disk recognized by the BIOS on managed servers) is actually cloned.
  Data disk content (second disk onwards) cannot be cloned. It is recommended to use other backup software, or copy features available in storage systems for such purposes.
  Note that all partitions (Windows drives or Linux partitions) included in the boot disk will be cloned.

...

2.112.2 Corrected description

Note

- When using ServerView Deployment Manager on the admin LAN, this function is disabled. Use the cloning function of ServerView Deployment Manager. For details, refer to "Appendix B Co-Existence with ServerView Deployment Manager" in the "Setup Guide VE".
- When using server cloning, regardless of the boot environment (local/SAN/iSCSI) or RAID configurations, only content from the boot disk (first disk recognized by the BIOS on managed servers) is actually cloned.
  Data disk content (second disk onwards) cannot be cloned. It is recommended to use other backup software, or copy features available in storage systems for such purposes.
  For a server using local boot with a SAN data configuration, it is necessary to configure the target disk of image operations.
  If cloning images are deployed without configuring the target disk for image operations, data may be overwritten on an unintended disk.
  For details, refer to "9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations" in the "User's Guide VE".
  Note that all partitions (Windows drives or Linux partitions) included in the boot disk will be cloned.

...

2.113 Correction No. 113

Corrected manual	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	17.2 Collecting
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.113.1 Previous description

Preparations

- Install the desired operating system and necessary applications on the managed server from which a cloning image will be collected. Additionally, apply any required patches and other necessary settings.
  Make sure that the source server operates properly after those steps.
- When the configurations of managed servers are as below, execute the following commands before collecting cloning images.
  - In a SAN data environment using a built-in disk boot, and a physical WWN or VIOM

    [Windows Manager]

    > *Installation_folder***SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm server set -name** *physical server* **-attr bootagt=dos** <RETURN>

    [Linux Manager]

    #/opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxadm server set -name *physical server* **-attr bootagt=dos** <RETURN>
  - When using the Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 ext4 file system, and one of the following conditions is met

2.113.2 Corrected description

Preparations

- Install the desired operating system and necessary applications on the managed server from which a cloning image will be collected. Additionally, apply any required patches and other necessary settings.
  Make sure that the source server operates properly after those steps.

- If the managed server has the following configuration, configure the target disk of image operations before collecting cloning images.
  - Local boot with a SAN data environment

    For the configuration procedure, refer to "9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations" in the "User's Guide VE".
- When the configurations of managed servers are as below, execute the following commands before collecting cloning images.
  - When using the Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 ext4 file system, and one of the following conditions is met

2.114 Correction No. 114

Corrected manual	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	17.3 Deploying
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.114.1 Previous description

Preparations

- When the configurations of managed servers are as below, execute the following commands before deploying cloning images.
  - In a SAN data environment using a built-in disk boot, and a physical WWN or VIOM

    [Windows Manager]

    > *Installation_folder***SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm server set -name** *physical server* **-attr bootagt=dos** <RETURN>

    [Linux Manager]

    #/opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxadm server set -name *physical server* **-attr bootagt=dos** <RETURN>
  - When using the Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 ext4 file system, and one of the following conditions is met

...

Note

- Cloning images cannot be deployed to servers that have been set up as spare servers for other managed servers, when not using I/O virtualization. Cancel any such settings before deploying a cloning image.

...

2.114.2 Corrected description

Preparations

- If the managed server has the following configuration, configure the target disk of image operation before deploying cloning images.
  - Local boot with a SAN data environment

    For the configuration procedure, refer to "9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations" in the "User's Guide VE".
- When the configurations of managed servers are as below, execute the following commands before deploying cloning images.
  - When using the Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 ext4 file system, and one of the following conditions is met

...

Note

- Cloning images cannot be deployed to servers that have been set up as spare servers for other managed servers, when not using I/O virtualization. Cancel any such settings before deploying a cloning image.
- When deploying cloning images to servers for which the target disks for image operations have been specified, deploy to one server at a time.
  If cloning images are deployed without configuring the target disk for image operations, data may be overwritten on an unintended disk.

...

2.115 Correction No. 115

Corrected manual	User's Guide VE (J2X1-7606-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	18.2 Settings for Server Switchover
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.115.1 Previous description

4. Set the boot agent for the spare server.

   If the primary server is in a configuration with a local boot environment, execute the following command on all servers that have been set as spare servers.

   - In a SAN data environment using a physical WWN or VIOM

     [Windows Manager]

     >*Installation_folder***SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm server set -name** *physical server* **-attr bootagt=dos** <RETURN>

     [Linux Manager]

     #**/opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxadm server set -name** *physical server* **-attr bootagt=dos** <RETURN>

   - When using the Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 ext4 file system, and one of the following conditions is met
     - In a SAN boot environment using HBA address rename
     - When using a rack mount or tower server and the server is registered with "Disable" of "Association with server management software (ServerView)" is selected

     [Windows Manager]

     >*Installation_folder***SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm server set -name** *physical server* **-attr bootagt=winpe** <RETURN>

     [Linux Manager]

     #**/opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxadm server set -name** *physical server* **-attr bootagt=winpe** <RETURN>

   - In a SAN boot environment using HBA address rename, and the following model
     - PRIMERGY BX960 S1

     [Windows Manager]

     >*Installation_folder***SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm server set -name** *physical server* **-attr bootagt=winpe** <RETURN>

[Linux Manager]

```
#/opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxadm server set -name physical server -attr bootagt=winpe <RETURN>
```

2.115.2 Corrected description

4. Set the boot agent for the spare server.

   If the primary server is in a configuration with a local boot environment, execute the following command on all servers that have been set as spare servers.

   - When using the ext4 file system of Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6, and registering the server by selecting "Disable" in "Association with server management software (ServerView)" for using rack mount or tower servers

     [Windows Manager]

     ```
     >Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm server set -name physical server -attr bootagt=winpe
     <RETURN>
     ```

     [Linux Manager]

     ```
     #/opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxadm server set -name physical server -attr bootagt=winpe <RETURN>
     ```

   - In a SAN boot environment using HBA address rename, and the following model

     - PRIMERGY BX960 S1

     [Windows Manager]

     ```
     >Installation_folder\SVROR\Manager\bin\rcxadm server set -name physical server -attr bootagt=winpe
     <RETURN>
     ```

     [Linux Manager]

     ```
     #/opt/FJSVrcvmr/bin/rcxadm server set -name physical server -attr bootagt=winpe <RETURN>
     ```

5. Configure the image operation target disk for the spare server.

   If the primary server is a local boot environment with the following configuration, configure the target disk of image operations.

   - For a local boot and SAN data environment

     For the configuration procedure, refer to "9.1.13 Changing Target Disks of Image Operations" in the "User's Guide VE".

2.116 Correction No. 116

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	62532
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.116.1 Previous description

62532

FJSVrcx:ERROR:62532:*resource* not found in *target*. *detail*

Description

resource does not exist in *target* or it was deleted from *target* while processing it.
detail is displayed when there is detailed information.

[Solaris Zones]

- When *resource* is "NIC(*Network_interface_Name*)"

  The network interface corresponding to the specified network resource does not exist on a VM host.
  The relationships of network resources and network interfaces are described in the virtual network definition file (vnetwork_solariscontainer.rcxprop).

  When the network interface name described in the virtual network definition file is the physical point of attachment of a VLAN, the following is displayed for *detail*.

(interface-PPA=*VLAN_physical_point_of_attachment*)

Corrective Action

Confirm whether *resource* exists in *target*, then perform the operation again after reviewing the specified settings.

[Solaris Zones]

- When *resource* is "NIC(*Network_interface_Name*)"

  After reviewing the following, perform the operation again.

  - Whether the correct network interface name is described in the virtual network definition file (vnetwork_solariscontainer.rcxprop)
  - Whether there are any mistakes in the network resource settings

2.116.2 Corrected description

62532

FJSVrcx:ERROR:62532:*resource* not found in *target*. *detail*

Description

resource does not exist in *target* or it was deleted from *target* while processing it.
detail is displayed when there is detailed information.

[Solaris Zones]

- When *resource* is "NIC(*Network_interface_Name*)"

  The network interface corresponding to the specified network resource does not exist on a VM host.
  The relationships of network resources and network interfaces are described in the virtual network definition file (vnetwork_solariscontainer.rcxprop).

  When the network interface name described in the virtual network definition file is the physical point of attachment of a VLAN, the following is displayed for *detail*.

(interface-PPA=*VLAN_physical_point_of_attachment*)

Image operations with an image operation target disk specified

- When *resource* is "specified disk"

  The disk specified as the image operation target is in a state where it cannot be recognized from the server.

Corrective Action

Confirm whether *resource* exists in *target*, then perform the operation again after reviewing the specified settings.

[Solaris Zones]

- When *resource* is "NIC(*Network_interface_Name*)"

  After reviewing the following, perform the operation again.

  - Whether the correct network interface name is described in the virtual network definition file (vnetwork_solariscontainer.rcxprop)

- Whether there are any mistakes in the network resource settings

Image operations with an image operation target disk specified

- When *resource* is "specified disk"

  Check and correct the hardware configuration and BIOS settings of the target server so that the image operation target disk is recognized correctly. If the disk has been replaced, perform update of the disk information again and then perform setting of the image operation target disk.

  For how to check, refer to the following:

  - For Virtual Edition, refer to "3.2 rcxadm server" in the "Reference Guide (Command) VE".
  - For Cloud Edition, refer to "3.11 rcxadm server" in the "Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE".

2.117 Correction No. 117

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	62538
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.117.1 Previous description

62538

FJSVrcx:ERROR:62538:*obj1* cannot be specified for *obj2*. *detail*

[Cloud Edition]

Description

...

Corrective Action

Perform the operation again after reviewing the combination of *obj2* and *obj1* and the settings.

- ...

2.117.2 Corrected description

62538

FJSVrcx:ERROR:62538:*obj1* cannot be specified for *obj2*. *detail*

[Virtual Edition]

Description

obj1 cannot be specified for *obj2*.

detail is displayed when there is detailed information.

Corrective Action

Review the details in *obj1* to be configured in *obj2*, and perform the operation again.

- When *obj1* is "target_disk=string", and *obj2* is the physical server name

  An incorrect number was used to specify the image operation target disk. Confirm the information of the disk for which image operations are possible, and specify it again using an integer value of 1 or larger. For the confirmation method, refer to "3.2 rcxadm server" in the "Reference Guide (Command) VE".

[Cloud Edition]

Description

...

Corrective Action

Perform the operation again after reviewing the combination of *obj2* and *obj1* and the settings.

- ...
- When *obj1* is "target_disk=string", and *obj2* is the physical server name

  An incorrect number was used to specify the image operation target disk. Confirm the information of the disk for which image operations are possible, and specify it again using an integer value of 1 or larger. For the confirmation method, refer to "3.11 rcxadm server" in the "Reference Guide (Command/XML)" CE.

2.118 Correction No. 118

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	67181
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.118.1 Previous description

67181

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67181:*obj*:is not *mode* mode

[Virtual Edition]

Description

The command cannot be executed because the specified server *obj* is not in *mode* mode.
One of the following is displayed for *mode:*

- active
- maintenance

Corrective Action

Check the mode of the object *obj*, and then perform the operation again.

This message is displayed when the following operations are performed and the specified server *obj* is in a mode other than maintenance mode.

- Backup of a system image
- Restoration of a system image
- Collection of a cloning image
- Deployment of a cloning image

These operations can only be performed on servers that are in maintenance mode. After placing the target into maintenance mode, perform the operation again.

See

- For details of operations using system images, refer to "Chapter 16 Backup and Restore" in the "User's Guide VE".
- For details of operations using cloning images, refer to "Chapter 17 Cloning [Physical Servers]" in the "User's Guide VE".

2.118.2 Corrected description

67181

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67181:*obj*:is not *mode* mode

[Virtual Edition]

Description

The command cannot be executed because the specified server *obj* is not in *mode* mode.
One of the following is displayed for *mode:*

- active
- maintenance

Corrective Action

Check the mode of the object *obj*, and then perform the operation again.

This message is displayed when the following operations are performed and the specified server *obj* is in a mode other than maintenance mode.

- Backup of a system image
- Restoration of a system image
- Collection of a cloning image
- Deployment of a cloning image
- Updating of disk information

These operations can only be performed on servers that are in maintenance mode. After placing the target into maintenance mode, perform the operation again.

See

- For details of operations using system images, refer to "Chapter 16 Backup and Restore" in the "User's Guide VE".
- For details of operations using cloning images, refer to "Chapter 17 Cloning [Physical Servers]" in the "User's Guide VE".

2.119 Correction No. 119

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	67218
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.119.1 Previous description

None.

2.119.2 Corrected description

67218

FJSVrcx:ERROR:67218:the specified servers are using a different system disk

Description

The specified servers include servers which contain disks that are the targets of image operations.

Corrective Action

When specifying multiple servers, ensure that servers which contain disks that are already configured as the targets of image operations are not included.

For how to check, refer to the following:

- For Virtual Edition, refer to "3.2 rcxadm server" in the "Reference Guide (Command) VE".
- For Cloud Edition, refer to "3.11 rcxadm server" in the "Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE".

Process servers which contain disks that are already configured as the targets of image operations individually.

2.120 Correction No. 120

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	68295
Correction details	Support for local boot and SAN data environments

2.120.1 Previous description

68295

FJSVrcx:ERROR:68295:deployment engine error:*detail*

Description

An internal command error occurred during one of the following operations.

- Backup or restoration of a system image
- Collection or deployment of a cloning image
- Server switchover using backup or restore

During cloning image deployment, if errors occur on some of the servers when deploying the same cloning image to multiple managed servers, deployment to the other servers is stopped.

Corrective Action

If another 6825X series message is displayed for the same server on which this message is displayed, refer to the corrective action for that message.

Check the following and take corrective action.

...

2.120.2 Corrected description

68295

FJSVrcx:ERROR:68295:deployment engine error:*detail*

Description

An internal command error occurred during one of the following operations.

- Backup or restoration of a system image
- Collection or deployment of a cloning image
- Server switchover using backup or restore

During cloning image deployment, if errors occur on some of the servers when deploying the same cloning image to multiple managed servers, deployment to the other servers is stopped.

Corrective Action

If another 6825X series message is displayed for the same server on which this message is displayed, refer to the corrective action for that message.

When nothing is displayed in *detail*, refer to "Message number 68253", take corrective actions, and then perform the operation again.

Check the following and take corrective action.

...

2.121 Correction No. 121

Corrected manual	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))
Corrected section	E.5.2 Preparations for Servers
Correction details	Added information on conditions for live migration

2.121.1 Previous description

Configuration for L-Server Live Migration

When using Resource Orchestrator in RHEL-KVM environments, SSH is used for virtual L-Server live migration.

The following settings must be configured in each host which performs live migration of L-Servers, using the manager.

- /etc/hosts configuration
- configuration when using SSH

Refer to the following sections in the "Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 Virtualization Administration Guide", and configure the settings.

- Chapter 5. KVM live migration
- Chapter 6. Remote management of guests

URL: http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Virtualization_Administration_Guide/index.html

The manuals for Red Hat Enterprise Linux can be referred to from the following URL.

URL: https://access.redhat.com/site/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/index.html

2.121.2 Corrected description

Configuration for L-Server Live Migration

When using Resource Orchestrator in RHEL-KVM environments, SSH is used for virtual L-Server live migration.

The following settings must be configured in each host which performs live migration of L-Servers, using the manager.

- /etc/hosts configuration
- configuration when using SSH

Refer to the following sections in the "Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 Virtualization Administration Guide", and configure the settings.

- Chapter 5. KVM live migration
- Chapter 6. Remote management of guests

URL: http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Virtualization_Administration_Guide/index.html

Do not set the passphrase.
Specifically, do not enter the passphrase when executing the "ssh-keygen -t rsa" command to create an SSH key pair.
For details on passphrases, refer to the following:

URL: https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Virtualization_Administration_Guide/chap-Virtualization_Administration_Guide-Remote_management_of_virtualized_guests.html

The manuals for Red Hat Enterprise Linux can be referred to from the following URL.

URL: https://access.redhat.com/site/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/index.html

2.122 Correction No.122

Corrected manual	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	15.6.1 Creation
Correction details	Added information about the types of characters that can be included in the login passwords for network devices

2.122.1 Previous description

Table 15.13 List of Items Specified in XML Definitions for Network Configuration Information

Element Name	Description	Remarks (Possible Values, Examples)	Specification				Output Using Export
			Individual Registration	Individual Modification	Batch Registration	Batch Modification	
...							
Password (Password)	Password for connection	Specify a character string containing up to 32 alphanumeric characters, underscores ("_"), and hyphens ("-"). When registering NS Appliances, specify a password using from 6 to 32 characters.	Required	Optional	Required	Optional	Yes (*3)
Administrator password (PrivilegedPassword)	Administrator password	Specify a character string containing up to 32 alphanumeric characters, underscores ("_"), and hyphens ("-"). When registering NS Appliances, be sure to specify a password using from 6 to 32 characters. When "admin" is specified for Administrator authority (LoginInfo authority), the administrator password is regarded as invalid.	Optional (*8)	Optional	Optional	Optional	Yes (*3)
...							

2.122.2 Corrected description

Table 15.13 List of Items Specified in XML Definitions for Network Configuration Information

Element Name	Description	Remarks (Possible Values, Examples)	Specification				Output Using Export
			Individual Registration	Individual Modification	Batch Registration	Batch Modification	
...							
Password (Password)	Password for connection	Specify a character string of up to 64 alphanumeric characters and symbols (!$%()*+,-./:;=@[]^_`{\|}~ and spaces). When registering NS Appliances, specify a password using from 6 to 64 characters, comprised of alphanumeric characters and symbols (!$%()+,-:[]^_~).	Required	Optional	Required	Optional	Yes (*3)
Administrator password (PrivilegedPassword)	Administrator password	Specify a character string of up to 64 alphanumeric characters and symbols (!$%()*+,-./:;=@[]^_`{\|}~ and spaces). When registering NS Appliances, specify a password using from 6 to 64 characters, comprised of alphanumeric characters and symbols (!$%()+,-:[]^_~). When "admin" is specified for Administrator authority (LoginInfo authority), the administrator password is regarded as invalid.	Optional (*8)	Optional	Optional	Optional	Yes (*3)
...							

2.123 Correction No.123

Corrected manual	NS Option Instruction (J2X1-7677-05ENZ0(02))
Corrected section	2.2.3.3 Network Configuration Information Files
Correction details	Added information about the types of characters that can be included in the login passwords for network devices

2.123.1 Previous description

When creating network configuration information files for NS Appliance, be sure to specify the following elements:

Admin IP address (Netdevice ip)

Specify an IPv4 address.

Netdevice subnetmask (Netdevice subnetmask)

Specify in the IPv4 format.

Device name (name) (Netdevice name)

Specify a character string containing up to 32 alphanumeric characters, periods ("."), and hyphens ("-").

Type (Type)

When using it as a firewall, specify "Firewall".

Specify "Firewall" and "SLB", when using it as an integrated network device.

Type of Appliance (ApplianceType)

Specify "virtual".

IP Address of Management Host (ManagementHost)

Specify the IP address of the dedicated server for NS Appliance in IPv4 format.

Vendor Name (Vendor)

Specify "Fujitsu".

Model Name (ModelName)

Specify "NSAppliance".

Community name (ReadCommunity)

Specify a character string containing up to 32 alphanumeric characters, underscores ("_"), and hyphens ("-").

Administrator Privileges (LoginInfo authority)

Specify "user".

Account (User)

Specify a character string containing up to 32 alphanumeric characters, underscores ("_"), and hyphens ("-").

Password (Password)

Specify a character string containing between 6 and 32 alphanumeric characters, underscores ("_"), and hyphens ("-").

Administrator password (PrivilegedPassword)

Specify a character string containing between 6 and 32 alphanumeric characters, underscores ("_"), and hyphens ("-").

...

2.123.2 Corrected description

When creating network configuration information files for NS Appliance, be sure to specify the following elements:

Admin IP address (Netdevice ip)

Specify an IPv4 address.

Netdevice subnetmask (Netdevice subnetmask)

Specify in the IPv4 format.

Device name (name) (Netdevice name)

Specify a character string containing up to 32 alphanumeric characters, periods ("."), and hyphens ("-").

Type (Type)

When using it as a firewall, specify "Firewall".

Specify "Firewall" and "SLB", when using it as an integrated network device.

Type of Appliance (ApplianceType)

Specify "virtual".

IP Address of Management Host (ManagementHost)

Specify the IP address of the dedicated server for NS Appliance in IPv4 format.

Vendor Name (Vendor)

Specify "Fujitsu".

Model Name (ModelName)

Specify "NSAppliance".

Community name (ReadCommunity)

Specify a character string containing up to 32 alphanumeric characters, underscores ("_"), and hyphens ("-").

Administrator Privileges (LoginInfo authority)

Specify "user".

Account (User)

Specify a character string containing up to 32 alphanumeric characters, underscores ("_"), and hyphens ("-").

Password (Password)

Specify a character string containing between 6 and 64 alphanumeric characters and symbols (!$%()_-~^[]:+,).

Administrator password (PrivilegedPassword)

Specify a character string containing between 6 and 64 alphanumeric characters and symbols (!$%()_-~^[]:+,).

...

2.124 Correction No.124

Corrected manual	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))
Corrected section	9.4.8.1 When Creating Network Configuration Information (XML Definition)
Correction details	Obtaining and viewing of VFAB related information of Converged Fabric

2.124.1 Previous description

When registering an Ethernet fabric switch

- About Virtual Fabrics (VFAB)

  When managing virtual fabrics using Resource Orchestrator, it is necessary to define the virtual fabric information in the Vfab element of the network configuration information.

  - Usage form of virtual fabrics

    Virtual fabrics can be used in the following two forms using Resource Orchestrator:

    - Use pre-configured virtual fabrics.
    - Auto-configuration of virtual fabrics.

  - When using pre-configured virtual fabrics

    Specify "false" for the vfabauto attribute of the Vfab element, and specify pre-configured information for the other definitions under the Vfab element.
    Do not specify values for the Dot1adPorts element or the CirPorts element.

  - When configuring virtual fabrics automatically

    Specify "true" for the vfabauto attribute of the Vfab element, and specify the information to automatically configure for the other definitions under the Vfab element.
    When configuring a virtual fabric in host mode, the CIR for the virtual fabric can be automatically configured by specifying a CIR port in the CirPort element.
    For details, refer to "H.1.3 Virtual Fabrics".

    When connecting with IPCOM VX, IEEE802.1ad frame communication ports can be automatically configured by specifying a port to connect with the IPCOM VX in the Dot1adPort element.

...

2.124.2 Corrected description

When registering an Ethernet fabric switch

- About Virtual Fabrics (VFAB)

  When managing virtual fabrics using Resource Orchestrator, it is necessary to define the virtual fabric information in the Vfab element of the network configuration information.

  - Usage form of virtual fabrics

    Virtual fabrics can be used in the following two forms using Resource Orchestrator:

    - Use pre-configured virtual fabrics.
    - Auto-configuration of virtual fabrics.

  - When using pre-configured virtual fabrics

    Specify "false" for the vfabauto attribute of the Vfab element, and specify pre-configured information for the other definitions under the Vfab element.
    Do not specify values for the Dot1adPorts element or the CirPorts element.
    If the Ethernet Fabric switch is using V02.30 or a later version of firmware, virtual fabrics are automatically detected, therefore it is not necessary to define the Vfab element.

  - When configuring virtual fabrics automatically

    Specify "true" for the vfabauto attribute of the Vfab element, and specify the information to automatically configure for the other definitions under the Vfab element.
    When configuring a virtual fabric in host mode, the CIR for the virtual fabric can be automatically configured by specifying a CIR port in the CirPort element.
    For details, refer to "H.1.3 Virtual Fabrics".

    When connecting with IPCOM VX, IEEE802.1ad frame communication ports can be automatically configured by specifying a port to connect with the IPCOM VX in the Dot1adPort element.

...

2.125 Correction No.125

Corrected manual	Operation Guide CE (J2X1-7611-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	9.5.3.3 Migrating an Ethernet Fabric to a Multiple VFAB Environment
Correction details	Obtaining and viewing of VFAB related information of Converged Fabric

2.125.1 Previous description

Common Operation Procedures

This section explains the procedure which is necessary regardless of the conditions.

1. Design relationships between tenants and VFABs.
2. Perform the following operations, when changing the tenant from the default VFAB to another VFAB.

   - When the network resources in the global pool are used by the tenant

     Migrate the network resources in the global pool to the local pool of the tenant.
     However, when using network resources of the global pool used by multiple tenants, those tenants cannot be migrated to a new VFAB.

   - When the resources of the global pool are available from the tenant

     Modify the settings so the network pool of the global pool is not available from the tenant.
     When an L-Platform is created by using resources in the global pool, or an L-Server is created by specifying the VM host pool in the global pool, resources cannot be migrated. In this case, it is necessary to delete an L-Platform or an L-Server for resource migration.

3. Output the current network configuration information.

   Use the rcxadm netconfig export command to output the network configuration information.

4. Update the information by exporting the configuration information for the Converged Fabric from the output network configuration information.

   - Add VFABs and tenants for the VFABs to the network configuration information for the Converged Fabric based on the information designed in step 1. above.

   ...

2.125.2 Corrected description

Common Operation Procedures

This section explains the procedure which is necessary regardless of the conditions.

1. Design relationships between tenants and VFABs.
2. Perform the following operations, when changing the tenant from the default VFAB to another VFAB.

   - When the network resources in the global pool are used by the tenant

     Migrate the network resources in the global pool to the local pool of the tenant.
     However, when using network resources of the global pool used by multiple tenants, those tenants cannot be migrated to a new VFAB.

   - When the resources of the global pool are available from the tenant

     Modify the settings so the network pool of the global pool is not available from the tenant.
     When an L-Platform is created by using resources in the global pool, or an L-Server is created by specifying the VM host pool in the global pool, resources cannot be migrated. In this case, it is necessary to delete an L-Platform or an L-Server for resource migration.

3. Output the current network configuration information.

   Use the rcxadm netconfig export command to output the network configuration information.

   - When the firmware version of an Ethernet Fabric switch is V02.30 or later

     As the virtual fabric is automatically detected, the configuration of the network device may have been changed. Therefore, when outputting the current network configuration information, update the network device configuration information in advance. Use the rcxadm netdevice refresh command to update it.

4. Update the information by exporting the configuration information for the Converged Fabric from the output network configuration information.

   - Add VFABs and tenants for the VFABs to the network configuration information for the Converged Fabric based on the information designed in step 1. above.

   ...

2.126 Correction No.126

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	A.7.5 Network Device Attributes
Correction details	Obtaining and viewing of VFAB related information of Converged Fabric

2.126.1 Previous description

Port Properties Area

...

Port Type

The port type of the network device is displayed.

One of the following is displayed:

- EP
- CIR
- EP(dot1ad)

  Displayed when using the EP port for sending and receiving of the IEEE802.1ad frame.
- CIR(dot1ad)

  Displayed when using the CIR port for sending and receiving of the IEEE802.1ad frame.

This is only displayed when an Ethernet Fabric is selected.

Distribution Mode

Displays packet distribution mode for ports.

One of the following is displayed:

- VLAN(S-TAG)
- MAC
- VLAN(C-TAG)
- no-distribution
- VLAN(other)

This is only displayed when an IPCOM VA is selected.

VLAN ID

The VLAN ID values used for distribution to an IPCOM VA virtual interface are displayed.
This is only displayed when an IPCOM VA is selected.

...

Link aggregation Properties Area

This is only displayed when an Ethernet Fabric is selected.

Link Aggregation Group

The link aggregation group name is displayed.

Port Name

A hyphen ("-") is displayed as the port name of the link aggregation port.

Member Port:Link Status

The name of the port and the link status which comprise the link aggregation are displayed in the link status "Port Name: Link Status".

VLAN Area

VLAN ID

A list of VLAN IDs set in the selected network device is displayed.

Untagged Port(s)

A list of ports set with a port VLAN ID is displayed.
The logical port for link aggregation is not displayed.

Tagged Port(s)

A list of ports set with tagged VLAN ID(s) is displayed.
The logical port for link aggregation is not displayed.

...

2.126.2 Corrected description

Port Properties Area

...

Port Type

The port type of the network device is displayed.

One of the following is displayed:

- EP
- CIR
- EP(dot1ad)

  Displayed when using the EP port for sending and receiving of the IEEE802.1ad frame.
- CIR(dot1ad)

  Displayed when using the CIR port for sending and receiving of the IEEE802.1ad frame.

This is only displayed when an Ethernet Fabric is selected.

Default VFAB

The relationship with the default VFAB is displayed.

- true

  Displayed when belonging to the default VFAB.
- false

  Displayed when not belonging to the default VFAB.

This is only displayed when an Ethernet Fabric is selected.

Distribution Mode

Displays packet distribution mode for ports.

One of the following is displayed:

- VLAN(S-TAG)
- MAC
- VLAN(C-TAG)
- no-distribution
- VLAN(other)

This is only displayed when an IPCOM VA is selected.

VLAN ID

The VLAN ID values used for distribution to an IPCOM VA virtual interface are displayed.
This is only displayed when an IPCOM VA is selected.

...

Link aggregation Properties Area

This is only displayed when an Ethernet Fabric is selected.

Link Aggregation Group

The link aggregation group name is displayed.

Port Name

A hyphen ("-") is displayed as the port name of the link aggregation port.

Member Port:Link Status

The name of the port and the link status which comprise the link aggregation are displayed in the link status "Port Name: Link Status".

Default VFAB

The relationship with the default VFAB is displayed.

- true

  Displayed when belonging to the default VFAB.

- false

  Displayed when not belonging to the default VFAB.

This is only displayed when an Ethernet Fabric is selected.

VLAN Area

VLAN ID

A list of VLAN IDs set in the selected network device is displayed.
When an Ethernet Fabric is selected, only VLANs that are defined for the default VFAB are displayed.

Untagged Port(s)

A list of ports set with a port VLAN ID is displayed.
The logical port for link aggregation is not displayed.
When an Ethernet Fabric is selected, only VLANs that are defined for the default VFAB are displayed.

Tagged Port(s)

A list of ports set with tagged VLAN ID(s) is displayed.
The logical port for link aggregation is not displayed.
When an Ethernet Fabric is selected, only VLANs that are defined for the default VFAB are displayed.

...

2.127 Correction No.127

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators (Resource Management) CE (J2X1-7612-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	A.7.6 Virtual Fabric Attributes
Correction details	Obtaining and viewing of VFAB related information of Converged Fabric

2.127.1 Previous description

General Area

VFAB name

The name of VFAB is displayed.

VFAB ID

1 - 3,000 is displayed for VFAB ID.

S-TAG

101 - 3,100 is displayed for VFAB S-TAG.

Operation mode

The operation mode of VFAB is displayed.

- host
- network

VFAB auto configuration

Whether the VFAB is automatically configured is displayed.

- true
- false

Tenants

The name of the tenant belonging to the VFAB is displayed.
When it belongs to multiple tenants, there is a line for each tenant.

2.127.2 Corrected description

General Area

VFAB name

The name of VFAB is displayed.

VFAB ID

1 - 3,000 is displayed for VFAB ID.

S-TAG

101 - 3,100 is displayed for VFAB S-TAG.

Operation mode

The operation mode of VFAB is displayed.

- host
- network

VFAB auto configuration

Whether the VFAB is automatically configured is displayed.

- true
- false

Tenants

The name of the tenant belonging to the VFAB is displayed.
When it belongs to multiple tenants, there is a line for each tenant.

Port Properties Area

Port Number

The numbers of the ports related to the selected virtual fabric is displayed.

Port Name

The name assigned to the port related to the selected virtual fabric is displayed.

Link Status

The operational status of the port is displayed.
One of the following is displayed:

- up
- down
- testing

- unknown
- dormant
- notPresent
- lowerLayerDown

Speed/Duplex Mode

The speed and duplex mode of the operating port are displayed.

Link Aggregation Group

When the name of the port which comprises the link aggregation is displayed as the port name, the link aggregation name is displayed.
When the name of the port which comprises the link aggregation is not displayed as the port name, a hyphen ("-") is displayed.

Port Type

The port type of the network device is displayed.
One of the following is displayed:

- EP
- CIR
- EP(dot1ad)

  Displayed when using the EP port for sending and receiving of the IEEE802.1ad frame.
- CIR(dot1ad)

  Displayed when using the CIR port for sending and receiving of the IEEE802.1ad frame.

Link Aggregation Properties Area

Link Aggregation Group

The link aggregation group name is displayed.

Port Name

A hyphen ("-") is displayed as the port name of the link aggregation port.

Member Port:Link Status

The name of the port and the link status which comprise the link aggregation are displayed in the link status "Port Name: Link Status".

VLAN Area

VLAN ID

A list of the VLAN IDs set in the selected virtual fabric is displayed.

Untagged Port(s)

A list of ports set with a port VLAN ID is displayed.
The logical port for link aggregation is not displayed.

Tagged Port(s)

A list of ports set with tagged VLAN ID(s) is displayed.
The logical port for link aggregation is not displayed.

2.128 Correction No.128

Corrected manual	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))

Corrected section	3.8 rcxadm netdevice
Correction details	Obtaining and viewing of VFAB related information of Converged Fabric

2.128.1 Previous description

Subcommands

...

show

Displays the detailed information for a network device.

The following information is displayed:

Table 3.19 Detailed Information for Network Devices

Item Name	Description
Name	Network device name
...	
VFAB[*num1*][Tenant][*num2*]	Name of a tenant using VFAB This is displayed only when the type of network device is "Fabric". Default VFAB element information is not displayed. In *num*, the index number of a VFAB element is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0". In *num2*, the tenant index number is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0".

...

- To display the detailed information for a network device (Ethernet fabric switch):

```
>rcxadm netdevice show -name fabric1 <RETURN>
Name: fabric1
SystemName: fabric_1
IPAddress: 192.168.5.100
ProductName: Converged Fabric
ModelName: Converged Fabric
VendorName: Fujitsu
Firmware:V01.00
Location: NUMAZU_B1
Status: normal
StatusCause: -
NetdeviceTypes: Fabric
Maintenance: OFF
AutoConfiguration: true
FabricId: 1
PortProfile: enable
Redundancy:
Redundancy[GroupDevice]:
Port[0]: 1/1/0/1
Port[0][Link]: up
Port[0][PhysicalState]: 10G / F
Port[0][Type]: CIR
Link[0][NeighborResourceName]: ipcomex2500in-1
Link[0][NeighborPort]: LAN0.1
AllocatedResources[Firewall]:
```

```
AllocatedResources[SLB]:
AllocatedResources[Network]: network1,network2
LoginInfo[0][User]: user1
LoginInfo[0][IPAddress]: 192.168.5.100
LoginInfo[0][Port]: 22
LoginInfo[0][Protocol]: ssh
LoginInfo[0][Authority]: user
LoginInfo[0][Tenant]:
LoginInfo[0][AuthType]: local password
LoginInfo[0][LoginCheck]: Successful
SnmpCommunityName: public
FaultMonitoringMethod: SNMP
FaultMonitoringInterval(s): 300
FaultMonitoringRetry: 3
FaultMonitoringTimeout(s): 10
RestoreHistory[Env][RestoreFileDate]: -
RestoreHistory[Env][RestoreExecDate]: -
RestoreHistory[Config][GenerationNumber]: -
RestoreHistory[Config][RestoreFileDate]: -
RestoreHistory[Config][RestoreExecDate]: -
VFAB[0][name]: defaultVFAB
VFAB[0][id]: default
VFAB[0][Stag]: 2
VFAB[0][mode]: network
VFAB[0][vfabauto]: false
VFAB[1][name]: VFAB1
VFAB[1][id]: 1
VFAB[1][Stag]: 101
VFAB[1][mode]: host
VFAB[1][Tenant][0]: tenantG
VFAB[1][Tenant][1]: tenantH
VFAB[1][vfabauto]: true
```

2.128.2 Corrected description

Subcommands

...

show

Displays the detailed information for a network device.

The following information is displayed:

Table 3.19 Detailed Information for Network Devices

Item Name	Description
Name	Network device name
...	
VFAB[*num1*][Tenant][*num2*]	Name of a tenant using VFAB This is displayed only when the type of network device is "Fabric". Default VFAB element information is not displayed. In *num*, the index number of a VFAB element is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0".

Item Name	Description
	In *num2*, the tenant index number is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0".
VFAB[*num1*][Port][*num2*]	Name of the port belonging to VFAB This is displayed only when the type of network device is "Fabric". In *num1*, the index number of a VFAB element is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0". In *num2*, the index number of a port element is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0".
VFAB[*num1*][Port][*num2*][Link]	Link status of the port belonging to VFAB This is displayed only when the type of network device is "Fabric". Displays one of the following: - For link-up status "up" is displayed. - For link-down status "down" is displayed. - For unknown status "unknown" is displayed. In *num1*, the index number of a VFAB element is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0". In *num2*, the index number of a port element is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0".
VFAB[*num1*][Port][*num2*][PhysicalState]	Communication status of the port belonging to VFAB This is displayed only when the type of network device is "Fabric". This is displayed in the format of line speed/communication mode. The unit of line speed is in Mbps. For the communication mode, one of the following is displayed: - For full duplex line "F" is displayed. - For half duplex lines "H" is displayed. - For unknown status A hyphen ("-") is displayed. In *num1*, the index number of a VFAB element is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0". In *num2*, the index number of a port element is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0".
VFAB[*num1*][Port][*num2*][Type]	Type of the port belonging to VFAB This is displayed only when the type of network device is "Fabric". - For the port connected to a server "EP" is displayed. - For the port connected to another network device

Item Name	Description
	"CIR" is displayed. - For the port sending and receiving using the IEEEdot1ad frame "CIR(dot1ad)" or "EP(dot1ad)" is displayed. In *num1*, the index number of a VFAB element is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0". In *num2*, the index number of a port element is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0".
VFAB[*num1*][Vlan][*num2*]	VLAN(C-TAG) ID in VFAB This is displayed only when the type of network device is "Fabric". In *num1*, the index number of a VFAB element is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0". In *num2*, the index number of a VFAB element in VFAB is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0".
VFAB[*num1*][Vlan][*num2*][UntaggedPort]	Name of the port belonging to an Untagged port of a VLAN ID in VFAB This is displayed only when the type of network device is "Fabric". In *num1*, the index number of a VFAB element is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0". In *num2*, the index number of a VFAB element in VFAB is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0". When there are multiple index numbers, they are displayed separated by commas.
VFAB[*num1*][Vlan][*num2*][TaggedPort]	Name of the port belonging to a Tagged port of a VLAN ID in VFAB This is displayed only when the type of network device is "Fabric". In *num1*, the index number of a VFAB element is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0". In *num2*, the index number of a VFAB element in VFAB is displayed. The number is an integer starting from "0". When there are multiple index numbers, they are displayed separated by commas.

...

- To display the detailed information for a network device (Ethernet fabric switch):

```
>rcxadm netdevice show -name fabric1 <RETURN>
Name: fabric1
SystemName: fabric_1
IPAddress: 192.168.5.100
ProductName: Converged Fabric
ModelName: Converged Fabric
VendorName: Fujitsu
Firmware:V01.00
Location: NUMAZU_B1
Status: normal
StatusCause: -
NetdeviceTypes: Fabric
```

Maintenance: OFF
AutoConfiguration: true
FabricId: 1
PortProfile: enable
Redundancy:
Redundancy[GroupDevice]:
Port[0]: 3/1/0/2
Port[0][Link]: up
Port[0][PhysicalState]: 10G / F
Port[0][Type]: CIR
Port[1]: 3/1/0/4
Port[1][Link]: up
Port[1][PhysicalState]: 10G / F
Port[1][Type]: CIR
Link[0][NeighborResourceName]: ipcomex2500in-1
Link[0][NeighborPort]: LAN0.1
AllocatedResources[Firewall]:
AllocatedResources[SLB]:
AllocatedResources[Network]: network1,network2
LoginInfo[0][User]: user1
LoginInfo[0][IPAddress]: 192.168.5.100
LoginInfo[0][Port]: 22
LoginInfo[0][Protocol]: ssh
LoginInfo[0][Authority]: user
LoginInfo[0][Tenant]:
LoginInfo[0][AuthType]: local password
LoginInfo[0][LoginCheck]: Successful
SnmpCommunityName: public
FaultMonitoringMethod: SNMP
FaultMonitoringInterval(s): 300
FaultMonitoringRetry: 3
FaultMonitoringTimeout(s): 10
RestoreHistory[Env][RestoreFileDate]: -
RestoreHistory[Env][RestoreExecDate]: -
RestoreHistory[Config][GenerationNumber]: -
RestoreHistory[Config][RestoreFileDate]: -
RestoreHistory[Config][RestoreExecDate]: -
VFAB[0][name]: defaultVFAB
VFAB[0][id]: default
VFAB[0][Stag]: 2
VFAB[0][mode]: network
VFAB[0][vfabauto]: false
VFAB[0][Port][0]: 3/1/0/2
VFAB[0][Port][0][Link]: up
VFAB[0][Port][0][PhysicalState]: 10G/F
VFAB[0][Port][0][Type]: CIR
VFAB[0][Vlan][0]: 10
VFAB[0][Vlan][0][UntaggedPort]: 5/1/0/1
VFAB[0][Vlan][0][TaggedPort]: 3/1/0/1, 5/1/0/2
VFAB[1][name]: VFAB1
VFAB[1][id]: 1
VFAB[1][Stag]: 101
VFAB[1][mode]: host
VFAB[1][Tenant][0]: tenantG
VFAB[1][Tenant][1]: tenantH
VFAB[1][vfabauto]: true
VFAB[1][Port][0]: 3/1/0/4
VFAB[1][Port][0][Link]: up

VFAB[1][Port][0][PhysicalState]: 10G/F
VFAB[1][Port][0][Type]: CIR
VFAB[1][Vlan][0]: 40
VFAB[1][Vlan][0][UntaggedPort]: 5/1/0/3
VFAB[1][Vlan][0][TaggedPort]: 3/1/0/3, 5/1/0/4

2.129 Correction No.129

Corrected manual	Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE (J2X1-7616-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	15.6.1 Creation
Correction details	Obtaining and viewing of VFAB related information of Converged Fabric

2.129.1 Previous description

- XML definitions for creation of individual network devices

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<Netdevice ip="Admin IP Address" subnetmask="Admin LAN Subnet Mask" vlanid="Admin LAN VLAN
ID" name="Device Name" portprofile="Use of the AMPP Function">
  <Location>Location</Location>
  <Types>
    <Type>Type</Type>
  </Types>
  <ApplianceType>Appliance Type</ApplianceType>
  <Maintenance>Maintenance Mode</Maintenance>
  <AutoConfiguration>Auto-Configuration for Network Device</AutoConfiguration>
  <ManagementHost>Management host IP address</ManagementHost>
  <Vfabs>
    <Mode>VFAB Registration Mode</Mode>
    <Vfab vfabid="VFAB ID" name="VFAB Name" mode="Operation Mode" vfabauto="Auto-
Configuration of VFABs">
      <Tenants>
        <Tenant>Tenant Name</Tenant>
      </Tenants>
      <Dot1adPorts>
        <Dot1adPort name="Sending and Receiving Port of the IEEE802.1ad Frame"></Dot1adPort>
      </Dot1adPorts>
      <CirPorts>
        <CirPort name="CIR port name or CIR Link Aggregation Port Identifier Information"></
CirPort>
      </CirPorts>
    </Vfab>
  </Vfabs>
  <DeviceInfo>
    <SysObjectId>sysObjectID</SysObjectId>
    <Vendor>Vendor Name</Vendor>
    <ProductName>Device Name</ProductName>
    <ModelName>Model Name</ModelName>
    <Firmware>Firmware</Firmware>
    <PresettingInfo>Pre-configuration Information</PresettingInfo>
  </DeviceInfo>
  <Redundancy group_id="Group ID"></Redundancy>
  <MgmtInfos>
    <Snmps>
      <ReadCommunity>Community Name</ReadCommunity>
    </Snmps>
    <LoginInfos>
      <LoginInfo="Protocol" auth_type="Management Method for Authentication Information"
authority="Administrator Authority" check="Account Confirmation">
```

```
        <IpAddress>Destination IP Address</IpAddress>
        <Port>Destination Port Number</Port>
        <Tenant>Tenant Name</Tenant>
        <User>Account</User>
        <Password>Password</Password>
        <PrivilegedPassword>Administrator Password</PrivilegedPassword>
        <PasswordEncryption>Password Encryption</PasswordEncryption>
      </LoginInfo>
    </LoginInfos>
    <Monitoring method="Monitoring Method">
      <Interval>Monitoring Interval</Interval>
      <RetryCount>Retry Count</RetryCount>
      <Timeout>Timeout</Timeout>
    </Monitoring>
    <MgmtURL>Web Management Window URL</MgmtURL>
  </MgmtInfos>
  <Ports>
    <Port name="Port Name">
      <Description>Port Overview</Description>
      <PhysicalState>Communication Status</PhysicalState>
      <Link ip="Management IP address for Link Destination Device" port="Port Name of Link
Destination" kind="Type of Link Destination Device" />
      <StagId>S-TAG ID</StagId>
    </Port>
  </Ports>
</Netdevice>
```

- XML definitions for batch creation of multiple network devices

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
</NetConfig>
<Netdevices>
  <Mode>Registration Mode</Mode>
  <Netdevice ip="Admin IP Address" subnetmask="Admin LAN Subnet Mask" vlanid="Admin LAN VLAN
ID" name="Device Name" portprofile="Use of the AMPP Function">
    <Location>Location</Location>
    <Types>
      <Type>Type</Type>
    </Types>
    <ApplianceType>Appliance Type</ApplianceType>
    <Maintenance>Maintenance Mode</Maintenance>
    <AutoConfiguration>Auto-Configuration for Network Device</AutoConfiguration>
    <ManagementHost>Management host IP address</ManagementHost>
    <Vfabs>
      <Mode>VFAB Registration Mode</Mode>
      <Vfab vfabid="VFAB ID" name="VFAB Name" mode="Operation Mode" vfabauto="Auto-
Configuration of VFABs">
        <Tenants>
          <Tenant>Tenant Name</Tenant>
        </Tenants>
        <Dot1adPorts>
         <Dot1adPort name="Sending and Receiving Port of the IEEE802.1ad Frame"></Dot1adPort>
        </Dot1adPorts>
        <CirPorts>
         <CirPort name="CIR port name or CIR Link Aggregation Port Identifier Information"></
CirPort>
        </CirPorts>
      </Vfab>
    </Vfabs>
    <DeviceInfo>
      <SysObjectId>sysObjectID</SysObjectId>
      <Vendor>Vendor Name</Vendor>
      <ProductName>Device Name</ProductName>
```

```
      <ModelName>Model Name</ModelName>
      <Firmware>Firmware</Firmware>
      <PresettingInfo>Pre-configuration Information</PresettingInfo>
    </DeviceInfo>
    <Redundancy group_id="Group ID"></Redundancy>
    <MgmtInfos>
      <Snmps>
        <ReadCommunity>Community Name</ReadCommunity>
      </Snmps>
      <LoginInfos>
        <LoginInfo="Protocol" auth_type="Management Method for Authentication Information"
authority="Administrator Authority" check="Account Confirmation">
          <IpAddress>Destination IP Address</IpAddress>
          <Port>Destination Port Number</Port>
          <Tenant>Tenant Name</Tenant>
          <User>Account</User>
          <Password>Password</Password>
          <PrivilegedPassword>Administrator Password</PrivilegedPassword>
          <PasswordEncryption>Password Encryption</PasswordEncryption>
        </LoginInfo>
      </LoginInfos>
      <Monitoring method="Monitoring Method">
        <Interval>Monitoring Interval</Interval>
        <RetryCount>Retry Count</RetryCount>
        <Timeout>Timeout</Timeout>
      </Monitoring>
      <MgmtURL>Web Management Window URL</MgmtURL>
    </MgmtInfos>
    <Ports>
      <Port name="Port Name">
        <Description>Port Overview</Description>
        <PhysicalState>Communication Status</PhysicalState>
        <Link ip="Management IP address for Link Destination Device" port="Port Name of Link
Destination" kind="Type of Link Destination Device" />
        <StagId>S-TAG ID</StagId>
      </Port>
    </Ports>
  </Netdevice>
</Netdevices>
<Links>
  <Mode>Link Information Registration Mode</Mode>
  <Link>
    <Devices>
      <Device ip="Admin IP Address of Device 1" name="Resource Name of Device 1" kind="Type
of Device 1">
        <Port>Connection Port Name of Device 1</Port>
      </Device>
      <Device ip="Admin IP Address of Device 2" name="Resource Name of Device 2" kind="Type
of Device 2">
        <Port>Connection Port Name of Device 2</Port>
      </Device>
    </Devices>
  </Link>
</Links>
<FileServers>
  <Mode>External Server Registration Mode</Mode>
  <FileServer ip="IP Address">
    <User>External Server Account</User>
    <Password>External Server Password</Password>
    <PasswordEncryption>Password Encryption of External Server</PasswordEncryption>
  </FileServer>
</FileServers>
</NetConfig>
```

Table 15.13 List of Items Specified in XML Definitions for Network Configuration Information

Element Name	Description	Remarks (Possible Values, Examples)	Specification				Output Using Export
			Individual Registration	Individual Modification	Batch Registration	Batch Modification	
...							
vfabauto attributes (vfabauto)	Auto-configuration of VFABs	Specify auto-configuration for VFABs specified in the vfabid attribute in the Vfab element. Specify either one of the following: - true Auto-configuration - false No auto-configuration If left blank, "false" is specified. The value of this attribute cannot be changed.	Optional	Not possible	Optional	Not possible	Yes
...							
CIR port information (CirPort)	Information of CIR ports used for a single VFAB	There is no information to specify. Specify this element in the following cases: - When the maintenance mode of the target device is "normal", and - The vfabauto attribute is "true", and - The mode attribute under the Vfab element is "host" In other cases, this specification is not valid.	Optional (*15)	Optional (*15)	Optional (*15)	Optional (*15)	Yes
name attributes (name)	CIR port names used for VFABs or link aggregation port identifier information	Specify a character string containing up to 64 alphanumeric characters and symbols (ASCII characters (0x20 to 0x7e)). - To specify physical ports Specify the port name (ifName) configured in Converged Fabric. However, the port name (ifName) of the member port of the link aggregation port cannot be specified. - When specifying the link aggregation port Link aggregation port identifier information Specify "linkaggregation*Domain*	Optional (*15, *16)	Optional (*15, *16)	Optional (*15, *16)	Optional (*15, *16)	Yes

Element Name	Description	Remarks (Possible Values, Examples)	Specification				Output Using Export
			Individual Registration	Individual Modification	Batch Registration	Batch Modification	
		ID_Link Aggregation Group Number". (*17)					

2.129.2 Corrected description

- XML definitions for creation of individual network devices

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<Netdevice ip="Admin IP Address" subnetmask="Admin LAN Subnet Mask" vlanid="Admin LAN VLAN
ID" name="Device Name" portprofile="Use of the AMPP Function">
  <Location>Location</Location>
  <Types>
    <Type>Type</Type>
  </Types>
  <ApplianceType>Appliance Type</ApplianceType>
  <Maintenance>Maintenance Mode</Maintenance>
  <AutoConfiguration>Auto-Configuration for Network Device</AutoConfiguration>
  <ManagementHost>Management host IP address</ManagementHost>
  <Vfabs>
    <Mode>VFAB Registration Mode</Mode>
    <Vfab vfabid="VFAB ID" name="VFAB Name" mode="Operation Mode" vfabauto="Auto-
Configuration of VFABs">
      <Tenants>
        <Tenant>Tenant Name</Tenant>
      </Tenants>
      <Dot1adPorts>
        <Dot1adPort name="Sending and Receiving Port of the IEEE802.1ad Frame"></Dot1adPort>
      </Dot1adPorts>
      <CirPorts>
        <CirPort name="CIR port name or CIR Link Aggregation Port Identifier Information"></
CirPort>
      </CirPorts>
      <EpPorts>
        <EpPort name="EP port name or EP Link Aggregation Port Identifier Information"></
EpPort>
      </EpPorts>
    </Vfab>
  </Vfabs>
  <DeviceInfo>
    <SysObjectId>sysObjectID</SysObjectId>
    <Vendor>Vendor Name</Vendor>
    <ProductName>Device Name</ProductName>
    <ModelName>Model Name</ModelName>
    <Firmware>Firmware</Firmware>
    <PresettingInfo>Pre-configuration Information</PresettingInfo>
  </DeviceInfo>
  <Redundancy group_id="Group ID"></Redundancy>
  <MgmtInfos>
    <Snmps>
      <ReadCommunity>Community Name</ReadCommunity>
    </Snmps>
    <LoginInfos>
      <LoginInfo="Protocol" auth_type="Management Method for Authentication Information"
authority="Administrator Authority" check="Account Confirmation">
        <IpAddress>Destination IP Address</IpAddress>
```

```
        <Port>Destination Port Number</Port>
        <Tenant>Tenant Name</Tenant>
        <User>Account</User>
        <Password>Password</Password>
        <PrivilegedPassword>Administrator Password</PrivilegedPassword>
        <PasswordEncryption>Password Encryption</PasswordEncryption>
      </LoginInfo>
    </LoginInfos>
    <Monitoring method="Monitoring Method">
      <Interval>Monitoring Interval</Interval>
      <RetryCount>Retry Count</RetryCount>
      <Timeout>Timeout</Timeout>
    </Monitoring>
    <MgmtURL>Web Management Window URL</MgmtURL>
  </MgmtInfos>
  <Ports>
    <Port name="Port Name">
      <Description>Port Overview</Description>
      <PhysicalState>Communication Status</PhysicalState>
      <Link ip="Management IP address for Link Destination Device" port="Port Name of Link
Destination" kind="Type of Link Destination Device" />
      <StagId>S-TAG ID</StagId>
    </Port>
  </Ports>
</Netdevice>
```

- XML definitions for batch creation of multiple network devices

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
</NetConfig>
<Netdevices>
  <Mode>Registration Mode</Mode>
  <Netdevice ip="Admin IP Address" subnetmask="Admin LAN Subnet Mask" vlanid="Admin LAN VLAN
ID" name="Device Name" portprofile="Use of the AMPP Function">
    <Location>Location</Location>
    <Types>
      <Type>Type</Type>
    </Types>
    <ApplianceType>Appliance Type</ApplianceType>
    <Maintenance>Maintenance Mode</Maintenance>
    <AutoConfiguration>Auto-Configuration for Network Device</AutoConfiguration>
    <ManagementHost>Management host IP address</ManagementHost>
    <Vfabs>
      <Mode>VFAB Registration Mode</Mode>
      <Vfab vfabid="VFAB ID" name="VFAB Name" mode="Operation Mode" vfabauto="Auto-
Configuration of VFABs">
        <Tenants>
          <Tenant>Tenant Name</Tenant>
        </Tenants>
        <Dot1adPorts>
         <Dot1adPort name="Sending and Receiving Port of the IEEE802.1ad Frame"></Dot1adPort>
        </Dot1adPorts>
        <CirPorts>
         <CirPort name="CIR port name or CIR Link Aggregation Port Identifier Information"></
CirPort>
        </CirPorts>
        <EpPorts>
          <EpPort name="EP port name or EP Link Aggregation Port Identifier Information"></
EpPort>
        </EpPorts>
      </Vfab>
    </Vfabs>
    <DeviceInfo>
```

```
      <SysObjectId>sysObjectID</SysObjectId>
      <Vendor>Vendor Name</Vendor>
      <ProductName>Device Name</ProductName>
      <ModelName>Model Name</ModelName>
      <Firmware>Firmware</Firmware>
      <PresettingInfo>Pre-configuration Information</PresettingInfo>
    </DeviceInfo>
    <Redundancy group_id="Group ID"></Redundancy>
    <MgmtInfos>
      <Snmps>
        <ReadCommunity>Community Name</ReadCommunity>
      </Snmps>
      <LoginInfos>
        <LoginInfo="Protocol" auth_type="Management Method for Authentication Information"
authority="Administrator Authority" check="Account Confirmation">
          <IpAddress>Destination IP Address</IpAddress>
          <Port>Destination Port Number</Port>
          <Tenant>Tenant Name</Tenant>
          <User>Account</User>
          <Password>Password</Password>
          <PrivilegedPassword>Administrator Password</PrivilegedPassword>
          <PasswordEncryption>Password Encryption</PasswordEncryption>
        </LoginInfo>
      </LoginInfos>
      <Monitoring method="Monitoring Method">
        <Interval>Monitoring Interval</Interval>
        <RetryCount>Retry Count</RetryCount>
        <Timeout>Timeout</Timeout>
      </Monitoring>
      <MgmtURL>Web Management Window URL</MgmtURL>
    </MgmtInfos>
    <Ports>
      <Port name="Port Name">
        <Description>Port Overview</Description>
        <PhysicalState>Communication Status</PhysicalState>
        <Link ip="Management IP address for Link Destination Device" port="Port Name of Link
Destination" kind="Type of Link Destination Device" />
        <StagId>S-TAG ID</StagId>
      </Port>
    </Ports>
  </Netdevice>
</Netdevices>
<Links>
  <Mode>Link Information Registration Mode</Mode>
  <Link>
    <Devices>
      <Device ip="Admin IP Address of Device 1" name="Resource Name of Device 1" kind="Type
of Device 1">
        <Port>Connection Port Name of Device 1</Port>
      </Device>
      <Device ip="Admin IP Address of Device 2" name="Resource Name of Device 2" kind="Type
of Device 2">
        <Port>Connection Port Name of Device 2</Port>
      </Device>
    </Devices>
  </Link>
</Links>
<FileServers>
  <Mode>External Server Registration Mode</Mode>
  <FileServer ip="IP Address">
    <User>External Server Account</User>
    <Password>External Server Password</Password>
    <PasswordEncryption>Password Encryption of External Server</PasswordEncryption>
```

```
  </FileServer>
</FileServers>
</NetConfig>
```

Table 15.13 List of Items Specified in XML Definitions for Network Configuration Information

Element Name	Description	Remarks (Possible Values, Examples)	Specification				Output Using Export
			Individual Registration	Individual Modification	Batch Registration	Batch Modification	
...							
vfabauto attributes (vfabauto)	Auto-configuration of VFABs	Specify auto-configuration for VFABs specified in the vfabid attribute in the Vfab element. Specify either one of the following: - true Auto-configuration - false No auto-configuration If left blank, "false" is specified. For VFAB obtained using SNMP, "false" is specified. The value of this attribute cannot be changed.	Optional	Not possible	Optional	Not possible	Yes
...							
CIR port information (CirPort)	Information of CIR ports used for a single VFAB	There is no information to specify. Specify this element in the following cases: - When the maintenance mode of the target device is "normal", and - The vfabauto attribute is "true", and - The mode attribute under the Vfab element is "host" In other cases, this specification is not valid.	Optional (*15)	Optional (*15)	Optional (*15)	Optional (*15)	Yes
name attributes (name)	CIR port names used for VFABs or link aggregation port identifier information	Specify a character string containing up to 64 alphanumeric characters and symbols (ASCII characters (0x20 to 0x7e)). - To specify physical ports Specify the port name (ifName) configured in Converged Fabric. However, the port name (ifName) of the member port of the link aggregation port cannot be specified.	Optional (*15, *16)	Optional (*15, *16)	Optional (*15, *16)	Optional (*15, *16)	Yes

Element Name	Description	Remarks (Possible Values, Examples)	Specification				Output Using Export
			Individual Registration	Individual Modification	Batch Registration	Batch Modification	
		- When specifying the link aggregation port Link aggregation port identifier information Specify "linkaggregation*Domain ID_Link Aggregation Group Number*". (*17)					
EP Ports (EpPorts)	Collection of EP ports used for VFABs	One or more EpPort elements are specified.	-	-	-	-	Yes
EP Port information (EpPort)	Information of EP ports used for a single VFAB	There is no information to specify.	-	-	-	-	Yes
name attributes (name)	EP port names used for VFABs or link aggregation port identifier information	Specify a character string containing up to 64 alphanumeric characters and symbols (ASCII characters (0x20 to 0x7e)). - To specify physical ports The port name (ifName) configured in Converged Fabric is specified. However, the port name (ifName) of the member port of the link aggregation port is not specified. - When specifying the link aggregation port Link aggregation port identifier information "linkaggregation*Domain ID_Link Aggregation Group Number*" is specified. (*17)	-	-	-	-	Yes

2.130 Correction No.130

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	41120
Correction details	Obtaining and viewing of VFAB related information of Converged Fabric

2.130.1 Previous description

41120

FJSVrcx:WARNING:41120:different *type* detected. registered=*obj1* detected=*obj2*

Description

A server or LAN switch with differing *type* information was detected in the same slot of the same chassis as a registered server or LAN switch.
One of the following is displayed for *type*:

- IP address
- MAC address
- Product
- LAN switch model
- blade type

The registered value is displayed for *obj1*.
The newly detected value is displayed for *obj2*.

Corrective Action

Take corrective action for the content displayed for *type*.

- When *type* is "IP address"

  The IP address of the NIC being used for the admin LAN may have been changed.

  ...

- When *type* is "blade type"

  When multi-slot servers have been registered, a server blade or storage blade may have been mounted in the slave slot. Or, when a server has been registered in the slave slot, a multi-slot server may have been mounted.

  To continue using the new server, delete the registered server blade.

To suppress this message when performing maintenance work, place the device into maintenance mode.
Note that this message cannot be suppressed for "LAN switch model" or "blade type".

2.130.2 Corrected description

41120

FJSVrcx:WARNING:41120:different *type* detected. registered=*obj1* detected=*obj2*

Description

Either of the following was detected.

- There is a server or LAN switch with differing *type* information in the same slot of the same chassis as a registered server or LAN switch.
- For the *type* information, the specified *obj1* and *obj2* acquired from the network device are not the same.

One of the following is displayed for *type*:

- IP address
- MAC address
- Product
- LAN switch model
- blade type
- Operation mode in *vfabname*

The registered value is displayed for *obj1*.
The newly detected value is displayed for *obj2*.
The name of the virtual fabric is displayed for *vfabname*.

Corrective Action

Take corrective action for the content displayed for *type*.

- When *type* is "IP address"

  The IP address of the NIC being used for the admin LAN may have been changed.

  ...

- When *type* is "blade type"

  When multi-slot servers have been registered, a server blade or storage blade may have been mounted in the slave slot. Or, when a server has been registered in the slave slot, a multi-slot server may have been mounted.

  To continue using the new server, delete the registered server blade.

- When *type* is "Operation mode in *vfabname*"

  Review the operational mode of the virtual fabric described in *vfabname*. If necessary, modify the operational mode of the virtual fabric when modifying the network devices.

To suppress this message when performing maintenance work, place the device into maintenance mode.
Note that this message cannot be suppressed for "LAN switch model" or "blade type".

2.131 Correction No.131

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	41121
Correction details	Obtaining and viewing of VFAB related information of Converged Fabric

2.131.1 Previous description

41121

FJSVrcx:WARNING:41121:no *type* detected

Description

type information was not detected for a server blade.
"NIC for admin LAN" is displayed for *type*.

Corrective Action

There is a chance that the server blade has no NIC to use for the admin LAN or the management blade cannot correctly recognize the server blade's NIC.
Check the admin window of the management blade to see if the server blade's NIC is being recognized correctly.
If it is not being recognized correctly, remount the server blade and power it on.

If this does not resolve the problem, collect troubleshooting information and contact Fujitsu technical staff.

2.131.2 Corrected description

41121

FJSVrcx:WARNING:41121:no *type* detected

Description

type indicates either of the following:

- When *type* is "NIC for admin LAN"

  type information was not detected for a server blade.

- When *type* is "VFAB(ID=*vfabid*)"

  A VFAB could not be detected from the Ethernet Fabric switch.

  In *vfabid*, "default" or VFAB ID (1-3000) is displayed.

Corrective Action

Take corrective action depending on the type displayed in *type*.

- When *type* is "NIC for admin LAN"

  There is a chance that the server blade has no NIC to use for the admin LAN or the management blade cannot correctly recognize the server blade's NIC.
  Check the admin window of the management blade to see if the server blade's NIC is being recognized correctly.
  If it is not being recognized correctly, remount the server blade and power it on.

  If this does not resolve the problem, collect troubleshooting information and contact Fujitsu technical staff.

- When *type* is "VFAB(ID=*vfabid*)"

  The virtual fabric registered with Resource Orchestrator is not defined in the Ethernet Fabric switch.
  If necessary, define the virtual fabric for the Ethernet Fabric switch.

2.132 Correction No.132

Corrected manual	Release Notes (J2X1-7873-01ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	2.3.2.2 Obtaining VLAN Information of Network Devices
Correction details	Added information about incompatibility

2.132.1 Previous description

None.

2.132.2 Corrected description

Details of Modification

To suppress the increase of the load of the product, the initial collection process used to obtain VLAN information from network devices after resource registration has been changed.

- For V3.1.2 (T009379LP-04/T009378WP-05)

  After resource registration of network devices, the VLAN information of all network devices is collected within 20 seconds.

- For V3.1.2 (T009379LP-05/T009378WP-06)

  After resource registration of network devices, the VLAN information of all network devices is collected sequentially within the set monitoring interval (*1).

  *1: This is set in the Interval element of network configuration information.

Effect

After resource registration of network devices, it may take time until the VLAN information is reflected on the network device attribute information on the Resource Details window of the ROR console.

Corrective Action

No action is required.

After resource registration of network devices, if it is necessary to check reflection of VLAN information quickly, select the relevant device and then select [Update] from the pop-up menu.

2.133 Correction No.133

Corrected manual	Messages (J2X1-7618-06ENZ0(05))
Corrected section	62792
Correction details	Corrected an error

2.133.1 Previous description

62792

FJSVrcx:ERROR:62792:*device*:failed to obtain network device information.(*detail*)

[Cloud Edition]

Description

Obtaining of the configuration information from the network device *device* has failed.

In *device*, the name of the managed network device or its admin IP address is displayed.

This message is output in the following cases:

- There is an error in the account information of the network device registered in Resource Orchestrator
- The account information of the network device registered in Resource Orchestrator is different from that configured on the network device
- The network device is not operating correctly

Corrective Action

Identify and resolve the problem based on the content displayed in *detail*.
After resolving the cause, perform the operation again.

- "login error"

  Check the following:

  ...

2.133.2 Corrected description

62792

FJSVrcx:ERROR:62792:*device*:failed to obtain network device information.(*detail*)

[Cloud Edition]

Description

Obtaining of the configuration information from the network device *device* has failed.

In *device*, the name of the managed network device or its admin IP address is displayed.

This message is output in the following cases:

- There is an error in the account information of the network device registered in Resource Orchestrator
- The account information of the network device registered in Resource Orchestrator is different from that configured on the network device
- The network device is not operating correctly

Corrective Action

Identify and resolve the problem based on the content displayed in *detail*.
After resolving the cause, perform the operation again.

- "login failed"

  Check the following:

  ...

2.134 Correction No. 134

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Tenant Administrators CE (J2X1-7614-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	8.3.17 Reconfiguration Page - Edit a Disk (for a Virtual Server)
Correction details	Corrected an error

2.134.1 Previous description

Part	Description
Size	Specify the disk capacity of the virtual server in GB. **When reconfiguring during subscription** The minimum allowed value is the data disk capacity of image information The maximum allowed value is the lesser of the maximum disk capacity of storage pool or the maximum data disk capacity of image information. **When reconfiguring after deployment** The minimum allowed value is the current data disk capacity. The maximum allowed value is the lesser of the maximum disk capacity of storage pool or the maximum data disk capacity of image information. A value outside the range cannot be set.

2.134.2 Corrected description

Part	Description
Size	Specify the disk capacity of the virtual server in GB. - For data disks that have not been deployed The maximum disk size of a storage pool or the maximum data disk size of image information, whichever is the smaller, can be specified. - For data disks that have been deployed The capacity of a data disk that has been deployed cannot be changed.

2.135 Correction No. 135

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Tenant Users CE (J2X1-7615-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	5.3.15 Reconfiguration Page - Edit a Disk (for a Virtual Server)
Correction details	Corrected an error

2.135.1 Previous description

Part	Description
Size	Specify the disk capacity of the virtual server in GB.

Part	Description
	When reconfiguring during subscription The minimum allowed value is the data disk capacity of image information The maximum allowed value is the lesser of the maximum disk capacity of storage pool or the maximum data disk capacity of image information. **When reconfiguring after deployment** The minimum allowed value is the current data disk capacity. The maximum allowed value is the lesser of the maximum disk capacity of storage pool or the maximum data disk capacity of image information. A value outside the range cannot be set.

2.135.2 Corrected description

Part	Description
Size	Specify the disk capacity of the virtual server in GB. - For data disks that have not been deployed The maximum disk size of a storage pool or the maximum data disk size of image information, whichever is the smaller, can be specified. - For data disks that have been deployed The capacity of a data disk that has been deployed cannot be changed.

2.136 Correction No. 136

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators CE (J2X1-7613-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	9.3 Display Event Logs
Correction details	Modified articles

2.136.1 Previous description

Event logs of the errors that occurred while using the L-Platform functions can be displayed on the **Event Log** page.

Follow the steps below to display event logs:

1. Select **Event Log** from the operation menu of the **L-Platform** page.
   A list of event logs will be displayed.

Up to 100 logs are displayed on the **Event log** page for duration of up to 14 days starting from the most recent log.

Refer to "Chapter 19 Message Starting with VSYS" in "Messages" for information on the messages displayed in the event log.

2.136.2 Corrected description

Event logs of the errors that occurred while using the L-Platform functions can be displayed on the **Event Log** page.

Follow the steps below to display event logs:

1. Select **Event Log** from the operation menu of the **L-Platform** page.
   A list of event logs will be displayed.

Up to 100 recent event log(s), starting from the most recent event, are displayed on the [Event log] page until the same date of the next month. If the corresponding date does not exist in the next month, the event log(s) will be displayed until the end of the next month.

Refer to "Chapter 19 Message Starting with VSYS" in "Messages" for information on the messages displayed in the event log.

2.137 Correction No. 137

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Tenant Administrators CE (J2X1-7614-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	8.4 Display Event Logs
Correction details	Modified articles

2.137.1 Previous description

Event logs of the errors that occurred while using the L-Platform functions can be displayed on the **Event Log** page.

Follow the steps below to display event logs:

1. Select **Event Log** from the operation menu of the **L-Platform** page.
   A list of event logs will be displayed.

Up to 100 logs are displayed on the **Event log** page for duration of up to 14 days starting from the most recent log.

Refer to "Chapter 19 Message Starting with VSYS" in "Messages" for information on the messages displayed in the event log.

2.137.2 Corrected description

Event logs of the errors that occurred while using the L-Platform functions can be displayed on the **Event Log** page.

Follow the steps below to display event logs:

1. Select **Event Log** from the operation menu of the **L-Platform** page.
   A list of event logs will be displayed.

Up to 100 recent event log(s), starting from the most recent event, are displayed on the [Event log] page until the same date of the next month. If the corresponding date does not exist in the next month, the event log(s) will be displayed until the end of the next month.

Refer to "Chapter 19 Message Starting with VSYS" in "Messages" for information on the messages displayed in the event log.

2.138 Correction No. 138

Corrected manual	User's Guide for Tenant Users CE (J2X1-7615-06ENZ0(03))
Corrected section	5.4 Display Event Logs
Correction details	Modified articles

2.138.1 Previous description

Event logs of the errors that occurred while using the L-Platform functions can be displayed on the **Event Log** page.

Follow the steps below to display event logs:

1. Select **Event Log** from the operation menu of the **L-Platform** page.
   A list of event logs will be displayed.

Up to 100 logs are displayed on the **Event log** page for duration of up to 14 days starting from the most recent log.

Refer to "Chapter 19 Message Starting with VSYS" in "Messages" for information on the messages displayed in the event log.

2.138.2 Corrected description

Event logs of the errors that occurred while using the L-Platform functions can be displayed on the **Event Log** page.

Follow the steps below to display event logs:

1. Select **Event Log** from the operation menu of the **L-Platform** page.
   A list of event logs will be displayed.

Up to 100 recent event log(s), starting from the most recent event, are displayed on the [Event log] page until the same date of the next month. If the corresponding date does not exist in the next month, the event log(s) will be displayed until the end of the next month.

Refer to "Chapter 19 Message Starting with VSYS" in "Messages" for information on the messages displayed in the event log.

2.139 Correction No.139

Corrected manual	Troubleshooting (J2X1-7672-05ENZ0(00))
Corrected section	2.9 The dialog for the HBA address rename setup service is displayed with garbled characters.
Correction details	Added articles

2.139.1 Previous description

None.

2.139.2 Corrected description

Description

When starting the HBA address rename setup service in the following Linux environments, the characters in the displayed dialog may be garbled.

- Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.4 (for x86) or later
- Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.4 (for Intel64) or later

Corrective Action

Perform the following procedure, then redisplay the dialog.

1. Create the fallback directory.

   ```
   # mkdir /opt/FJSVrcvhb/jre6/lib/fallback <RETURN>
   ```

2. Create a symbolic link to the font path in the fallback directory.

   ```
   # cd /opt/FJSVrcvhb/jre6/lib/fallback <RETURN>
   # ln -s /usr/share/fonts/vlgothic/VL-Gothic-Regular.ttf VL-Gothic-Regular.ttf <RETURN>
   # ln -s /usr/share/fonts/vlgothic/VL-PGothic-Regular.ttf VL-PGothic-Regular.ttf <RETURN>
   ```

3. Restart the HBA address rename setup service.

   ```
   # nohup /opt/FJSVrcvhb/bin/rcxhbactl start& <RETURN>
   ```

2.140 Correction No. 140

Corrected manual	Troubleshooting (J2X1-7672-05ENZ0(00))
Corrected section	9.7 When It Is not possible to Change Server CPU and Memory Specifications, or Disk Sizes during L-Platform Reconfiguration
Correction details	Added articles

2.140.1 Previous description

None.

2.140.2 Corrected description

Cause

When the following operations are performed on the [Resource] tab of the ROR console, the results are not reflected on the [L-Platform] tab, so the server specifications of the VM host and storage space information may become incorrect. For that reason, server CPU, memory specifications, and disk size modification operations become invalid.

- Renaming of VM pools/storage pools
- Moving of VM pools/storage pools
- Moving of VM host resources/storage resources to another pool

Corrective Action

Take one of the following corrective actions:

1. If VM pools or storage pools have been renamed, change the names back to their previous names.

   If VM pools or storage pools have been moved, move them back to their previous locations.

   If VM host resources or storage resources have been moved, move them back to the previous pool they belonged to.

2. If a VM pool has been modified, perform L-Server migration between servers.

   If a storage pool has been modified, perform storage migration using virtualization software.

   Point

   Performing migration reflects changes to VM pools and storage pools on the [L-Platform] tab.
   If only one resource is registered in a pool, move that resource to another pool first and then move it back to the previous pool.

3. First, release the L-Server from the L-Platform using the cfmg_deletelserver command, then specify the VM pool or storage pool that was changed, and import it back to the L-Platform using the cfmg_importlserver command.

   - For details on the cfmg_deletelserver command, refer to "10.2 cfmg_deletelserver (Release L-Server)" in the "Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE".
   - For details on the cfmg_importlserver command, refer to "10.5 cfmg_importlserver (Import L-Server)" in the "Reference Guide (Command/XML) CE".

When a VM pool or storage pool that has been changed has been configured in an L-Platform template, it is necessary to edit, copy, or create the L-Platform template again.
For the operation procedure of L-Platform templates, refer to "Chapter 8 Template" in the "User's Guide for Infrastructure Administrators CE".

When using accounting functions, it is necessary to set the accounting information for the VM pool or storage pool that was modified on the product master. For information on accounting functions, refer to "Chapter 15 Accounting" in the "Operation Guide CE".

2.141 Correction No. 141

Corrected manual	Setup Guide VE (J2X1-7604-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	E.3 Agent
Correction details	Modified procedures

2.141.1 Previous description

Upgrade using Upgrade Installation

1. Upgrade Installation
2. Set Maintenance Mode
3. Backing up (copying) of Network Parameter Auto-configuration Function Definition Files
4. Restoration of Network Parameter Auto-configuration Function Definition Files
5. Release Maintenance Mode

2.141.2 Corrected description

Upgrade using Upgrade Installation

1. Set Maintenance Mode
2. Backing up (copying) of Network Parameter Auto-configuration Function Definition Files
3. Upgrade Installation
4. Restoration of Network Parameter Auto-configuration Function Definition Files
5. Release Maintenance Mode

2.142 Correction No. 142

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	F.3 Agent
Correction details	Modified procedures

2.142.1 Previous description

Upgrade using Upgrade Installation

1. Upgrade Installation
2. Agent (Dashboard Function) Installation
3. Set Maintenance Mode
4. Backing up (copying) of Network Parameter Auto-configuration Function Definition Files
5. Restoration of Network Parameter Auto-configuration Function Definition Files
6. Set up the Agent (Dashboard Function)
7. Release Maintenance Mode

2.142.2 Corrected description

Upgrade using Upgrade Installation

1. Set Maintenance Mode
2. Backing up (copying) of Network Parameter Auto-configuration Function Definition Files
3. Upgrade Installation
4. Agent (Dashboard Function) Installation

5. Restoration of Network Parameter Auto-configuration Function Definition Files
6. Set up the Agent (Dashboard Function)
7. Release Maintenance Mode

2.143 Correction No. 143

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	F.3 Agent
Correction details	Modified procedures

2.143.1 Previous description

Transfer of Agents Using Re-installation or the Pre-configuration Function

6. Restoration of Network Parameter Auto-configuration Function Definition Files

   ...

7. Release Maintenance Mode

   ...

2.143.2 Corrected description

Transfer of Agents Using Re-installation or the Pre-configuration Function

6. Restoration of Network Parameter Auto-configuration Function Definition Files

   ...

7. Set up the Agent (Dashboard Function)

   When the agent (Dashboard Function) has been installed, set it up.

   Execute the following command.

   [Windows] [Hyper-V]

```
> Installation_folder\RCXCTMGA\setup\dsbsetup.bat IP_address<RETURN>
```

   [Linux] [Solaris] [Solaris Zones]

   The command does not have to be executed.

8. Release Maintenance Mode

   ...

2.144 Correction No.144

Corrected manual	Preface
Corrected section	Abbreviations
Correction details	Added supported software

2.144.1 Previous description

Abbreviations

The following abbreviations are used in this manual:

Abbreviation	Products
...	...
Linux	... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6 (for Intel64) ...
Red Hat Enterprise Linux	... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6 (for Intel64) ...
Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5	... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64)
...	...
Xen	... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Linux Virtual Machine Function Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Linux Virtual Machine Function

2.144.2 Corrected description

Abbreviations

The following abbreviations are used in this manual:

Abbreviation	Products
...	...
Linux	... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6 (for Intel64) ...
Red Hat Enterprise Linux	... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for Intel64)

Abbreviation	Products
	Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6 (for Intel64) ...
Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5	... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for Intel64)
...	...
Xen	... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Linux Virtual Machine Function Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Linux Virtual Machine Function Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for x86) Linux Virtual Machine Function Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for Intel64) Linux Virtual Machine Function

2.145 Correction No.145

Corrected manual	Design Guide VE (J2X1-7671-05ENZ0(06))
Corrected section	2.4.2.1 Required Basic Software
Correction details	Added supported software

2.145.1 Previous description

Required Basic Software

...

Table 2.12 [Linux Manager] (*)

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.0 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.0 (for Intel64) ...	Prepare any required driver kits, update kits, or software. For information about required software, refer to the manual of the server or the Linux installation guide. About required packages, refer to "2.4.2.3 Required Packages". The Linux Kernel version depending on the hardware corresponds to the version supported by Fujitsu.

...

Table 2.15 Agent [Linux]

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64)	Prepare any required driver kits, update kits, or software. For information about required software, refer to

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6 (for Intel64)	the manual of the server or the Linux installation guide. About required packages, refer to "2.4.2.3 Required Packages". The Linux Kernel version depending on the hardware corresponds to the version supported by Fujitsu.

...

Table 2.20 Agent [Xen]

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64)	-

...

Table 2.23 HBA address rename Setup Service [Linux] (*)

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6 (for Intel64) ...	Prepare any required driver kits, update kits, or software. For information about required software, refer to the manual of the server or the Linux installation guide. About required packages, refer to "2.4.2.3 Required Packages". The Linux Kernel version depending on the hardware corresponds to the version supported by Fujitsu.

2.145.2 Corrected description

Required Basic Software

...

Table 2.12 [Linux Manager] (*)

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.0 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.0 (for Intel64) ...	Prepare any required driver kits, update kits, or software. For information about required software, refer to the manual of the server or the Linux installation guide. About required packages, refer to "2.4.2.3 Required Packages". The Linux Kernel version depending on the hardware corresponds to the version supported by Fujitsu.

...

Table 2.15 Agent [Linux]

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6 (for Intel64)	Prepare any required driver kits, update kits, or software. For information about required software, refer to the manual of the server or the Linux installation guide. About required packages, refer to "2.4.2.3 Required Packages". The Linux Kernel version depending on the hardware corresponds to the version supported by Fujitsu.

...

Table 2.20 Agent [Xen]

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for Intel64)	-

...

Table 2.23 HBA address rename Setup Service [Linux] (*)

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6 (for Intel64) ...	Prepare any required driver kits, update kits, or software. For information about required software, refer to the manual of the server or the Linux installation guide. About required packages, refer to "2.4.2.3 Required Packages". The Linux Kernel version depending on the hardware corresponds to the version supported by Fujitsu.

2.146 Correction No.146

Corrected manual	Design Guide CE (J2X1-7673-05ENZ0(06))
Corrected section	2.4.2.1 Required Basic Software
Correction details	Added supported software

2.146.1 Previous description

Required Basic Software

...

Table 2.13 [Linux Manager] (*)

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.2 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.2 (for Intel64) ...	Prepare any required driver kits, update kits, or software. For information about required software, refer to the manual of the server or the Linux installation guide. About required packages, refer to "2.4.2.3 Required Packages". The Linux Kernel version depending on the hardware corresponds to the version supported by Fujitsu.

...

Table 2.16 Agent [Linux]

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.2 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.2 (for Intel64) ...	Prepare any required driver kits, update kits, or software. For information about required software, refer to the manual of the server or the Linux installation guide. About required packages, refer to "2.4.2.3 Required Packages". The Linux Kernel version depending on the hardware corresponds to the version supported by Fujitsu.

...

Table 2.20 Agent [Xen]

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64)	-

...

Table 2.26 HBA address rename Setup Service [Linux] (*)

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.2 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.2 (for Intel64) ...	Prepare any required driver kits, update kits, or software. For information about required software, refer to the manual of the server or the Linux installation guide. About required packages, refer to "2.4.2.3 Required Packages".

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
	The Linux Kernel version depending on the hardware corresponds to the version supported by Fujitsu.

2.146.2 Corrected description

Required Basic Software

...

Table 2.13 [Linux Manager] (*)

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.2 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.2 (for Intel64) ...	Prepare any required driver kits, update kits, or software. For information about required software, refer to the manual of the server or the Linux installation guide. About required packages, refer to "2.4.2.3 Required Packages". The Linux Kernel version depending on the hardware corresponds to the version supported by Fujitsu.

...

Table 2.16 Agent [Linux]

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.2 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.2 (for Intel64) ...	Prepare any required driver kits, update kits, or software. For information about required software, refer to the manual of the server or the Linux installation guide. About required packages, refer to "2.4.2.3 Required Packages". The Linux Kernel version depending on the hardware corresponds to the version supported by Fujitsu.

...

Table 2.20 Agent [Xen]

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for Intel64)	-

...

Table 2.26 HBA address rename Setup Service [Linux] (*)

Basic Software (OS)	Remarks
... Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.10 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 5.11 (for Intel64) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.2 (for x86) Red Hat(R) Enterprise Linux(R) 6.2 (for Intel64) ...	Prepare any required driver kits, update kits, or software. For information about required software, refer to the manual of the server or the Linux installation guide. About required packages, refer to "2.4.2.3 Required Packages". The Linux Kernel version depending on the hardware corresponds to the version supported by Fujitsu.

2.147 Correction No.147

Corrected manual	Setup Guide CE (J2X1-7610-06ENZ0(04))
Corrected section	C.3.10 Advisory Notes for Hyper-V Usage
Correction details	Added articles

2.147.1 Previous description

...

Attaching and detaching of disks

- Data disks are connected to the L-Server as SCSI disks. They cannot be connected as IDE disks.
- 14 data disks are connected to the first SCSI card, and 15 data disks are connected to each of the second to fourth SCSI cards.
- When changing the configuration, a maximum of up to four disks can be specified at one time. To perform addition of five or more disks, please perform an additional configuration change.
- Adding data disks while the L-Server is operating is possible except when additional SCSI cards become necessary.

Snapshot

The Resource Orchestrator snapshot uses the checkpoint function of SCVMM. To collect snapshots, sufficient free space is necessary to create a difference disk on the storage destination of VM guest.

...

2.147.2 Corrected description

...

Attaching and detaching of disks

- Data disks are connected to the L-Server as SCSI disks. They cannot be connected as IDE disks.
- 14 data disks are connected to the first SCSI card, and 15 data disks are connected to each of the second to fourth SCSI cards.
- When changing the configuration, a maximum of up to four disks can be specified at one time. To perform addition of five or more disks, please perform an additional configuration change.
- Adding data disks while the L-Server is operating is possible except when additional SCSI cards become necessary.

Generation 2 Virtual Machines

Generation 2 virtual machines are not supported.
Even when the VM hosts of Resource Orchestrator are Windows Server 2012 R2, only generation 1 virtual machines are supported.

Snapshot

The Resource Orchestrator snapshot uses the checkpoint function of SCVMM. To collect snapshots, sufficient free space is necessary to create a difference disk on the storage destination of VM guest.

...